



**MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
MEETING AS A COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**

**TUESDAY, JANUARY 19, 2021  
6:00 PM**

**Via video/teleconference pursuant to the Open Meetings Act procedures announced by Governor  
Abbott**

Notice is hereby given that a Meeting as a Committee of the Whole of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District will be held on Tuesday, January 19, 2021. The meeting will convene in open session at 6:00 PM. The "Committee of the Whole" will participate in an in-depth detailed working consideration of agenda items for which final action will be considered at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

This Meeting as a Committee of the Whole of the Board of Trustees, being held for the reasons listed below, is authorized in accordance with the Texas Government Code, §§ 551.001 - 551.146. Verification of Notice of Meeting and Agenda are on file in the Office of the Chancellor. Executive Session, if required, is authorized by Chapter 551 and will be conducted prior to the conclusion of the meeting. If it is decided during the course of the meeting that discussion of any item listed on the agenda should be held in Executive Session, the Committee will convene in Executive Session in accordance with Tex. Govt. Code §§ 551.071 - 551.087. In order to vote on items discussed in Executive Session, the Board of Trustees must take action in the open portion of the meeting on items discussed in the Executive Session. The Committee will consider, discuss, and take appropriate action regarding the following items:

**NOTICE CONCERNING PUBLIC ACCESS**

As permitted by the Texas Governor's declaration on March 16, 2020, governmental bodies may conduct meetings by telephone or video conference to advance the public health goal of limiting face-to-face meetings. The Board's Meeting on January 19, 2021 will be accessible to the public and allow the public to participate via telephone and video audio conference. Any member of the public may participate in the Board Meeting by clicking the link <https://alamo.zoom.us/j/93198788962> or by calling telephone number 1-346-248-7799, and entering Meeting ID: 931 9878 8962 when prompted. Additionally, the Board members, Chancellor, participating staff and attorneys will participate by video conference to facilitate the roll call, quorum, and any executive session. The Board Meeting will not be conducted from any physical location of the College District.

An electronic copy of the agenda packet that the Board will consider is posted at <https://v3.boardbook.org/Public/PublicHome.aspx?ak=1000015>. The meeting will be recorded and available to the public after the meeting.

**AGENDA**

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING OF NOTICE**
3. **ROLL CALL**
4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
5. **CITIZENS TO BE HEARD**

A. Registration: A Citizen to be Heard is required to email Sandra Torres, Board Liaison, at [storres304@alamo.edu](mailto:storres304@alamo.edu) by 5:00 pm on January 19, 2021 to register to speak by providing his/her

name, the name of the organization if speaking on behalf of an organization, and the agenda item number as to which the Citizen will speak. Staff will contact the citizen to ensure they are able to participate via the zoom link and telephone number provided on the agenda. Individuals will have a three-minute time period. State law limits Trustee response to public comments.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>6. NEW BUSINESS</b>   |     |
| A. Ceremonial Administration of Oath - Dr. Lorena Pulido, District 4   |     |
| B. Ceremonial Administration of Oath - Leslie Sachanowicz, District 9  |     |
| <b>7. STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE, <i>Clint Kingsbery, Chair</i></b>   |     |
| A. Transfer Advising Guides Report   | 5   |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Ruth Dalrymple   |     |
| B. Annual International Education Update   | 19  |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Alejandra Bueno  |     |
| <b>8. LEGISLATIVE COMMITTEE, <i>Joe Alderete, Chair</i></b>  |     |
| A. State and Federal Legislative Update  | 40  |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Priscilla Camacho  |     |
| <b>9. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE, <i>Dr. Gene Sprague, Chair</i></b>  |     |
| A. Workforce Development Committee Report  | 60  |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Xavier Urrutia   |     |
| <b>10. POLICY AND LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE, <i>Joe Alderete, Jr., Chair</i></b>   |     |
| A. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Revision of E.2.1 (Policy) Accreditation and Substantive Change   | 66  |
| <b>11. BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE, <i>Joe Alderete, Jr.</i></b>   |     |
| A. PRESENTATION: Purchase of Construction Services for Renovation of the EETC  | 70  |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Lacy Hampton and Xavier Urrutia  |     |
| B. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Services for Renovation of the Eastside Education & Training Center (EETC) for the Alamo Colleges District  | 77  |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Lacy Hampton   |     |
| C. PRESENTATION: Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions   | 81  |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Lacy Hampton   |     |
| D. Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – Southside Education and Training Center Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Thomas S. Byrne dba Byrne Construction Services (CSP 18C-005)  | 108 |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Lacy Hampton   |     |
| E. Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Physical Plant Improvements Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors (CSP 18C-005)   | 111 |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Lacy Hampton   |     |
| F. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending a Contract with Columbia Contracting Corporation Providing for an Increased Authorization for the Purchase of Plumbing and Pipefitting Maintenance & Repair Services   | 116 |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Lacy Hampton   |     |
| <b>12. AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE COMMITTEE, <i>Roberto Zarate, Chair</i></b>   |     |
| A. PRESENTATION: Debt Management   | 118 |
| <b>Presenter:</b> Tracey Sulak Bedwell   |     |
| B. Discussion and Possible Action by the Board of Trustees for Consideration and Approval of Resolution Authorizing the issuance of Obligations Designated as “Alamo Community College District Maintenance Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021”; Levying a Continuing Direct Ad Valorem Tax, within the Limitations Prescribed by Law, for the Payment of the Bonds; Providing the Terms and Conditions of Said Obligations, and Resolving other Matters Incident and Relating to the Issuance, Payment, Security, Sale and Delivery of Said Obligations, Including the Approval and Distribution of an Official Statement Pertaining Thereto; Authorizing the Execution of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement and a Purchase Contract; Complying with the Letter of Representations on File with the Depository Trust Company; Delegating the Authority to Certain Members of the Board of Trustees and District Staff to Execute Certain Documents Relating to the Sale of the | 132 |

Bonds; and Providing an Effective Date

**Presenter:** Dr. Diane Snyder

C. Discussion and Possible Action by the Board of Trustees for Consideration and Approval of a Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of Obligations Designated as "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2021"; Levying a Continuing Direct Annual Ad Valorem Tax, within the Limitations Prescribed by Law, for the Payment of the Bonds; Providing the Terms and Conditions of Said Obligations, and Resolving their Matters Incident and Relating to the Issuance, Payment, Security, Sale and Delivery of Said Obligations, Including the Approval and Distribution of an Official Statement Pertaining Thereto; Authorizing the Execution of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement and a Purchase Contract, Complying with the Letter of Representations on File with Depository Trust Company; Delegating the Authority to Certain Members of the Board of Trustees and District Staff to Execute Certain Documents Relating to the Sale of the Bonds; and Providing an Effective Date 184

**Presenter:** Dr. Diane Snyder

D. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Student Intake and Eligibility Support Services 232

**Presenter:** Dr. Diane Snyder and Xavier Urrutia

E. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Job Skills Training Curriculum and Materials 235

**Presenter:** Dr. Diane Snyder and Xavier Urrutia

F. Discussion and Possible Action on the Contract Renewal Providing for the Purchase of the CANVAS Learning Management System Software Maintenance and Support 237

**Presenter:** Dr. Diane Snyder and Dr. Tom Cleary

### 13. FISCAL SERVICES REPORTS

A. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report 240

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report 242

C. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports 254

D. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports 263

E. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of \$100,000 270

F. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Investment Report Through November 30, 2020 273

G. Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Executive Summary 280

### 14. EXECUTIVE SESSION

A. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys to seek their advice on matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.

B. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending and threatened litigations.

C. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the Chancellor.

D. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session.

E. Pursuant to §551.072, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property.

### F. RECONVENE OPEN MEETING

1) Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

### 15. ADJOURNMENT

5:10 PM ON THIS 15TH DAY OF JANUARY 2021

*This meeting will not be conducted at a physical location.*

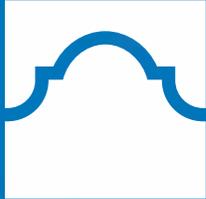
---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor

# Seamless Transfer Pathways Transfer Advising Guides (TAGs) – **Update**

**Ruth Dalrymple**

Associate Vice Chancellor, Academic Partnerships  
& Initiatives



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# South & Central Texas Transfer Compact Membership – 6 Colleges and 20 Universities



Schreiner University



TEXAS A&M  
UNIVERSITY  
CENTRAL TEXAS.



TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY  
CORPUS CHRISTI



TEXAS A&M  
UNIVERSITY  
KINGSVILLE



TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY  
SAN ANTONIO



The University of Texas  
Rio Grande Valley



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Transfer Advising Guides - TAGs

## What is a Transfer Advising Guide?

- A guide between the community college and the university partner which provides a detailed pathway for transition to a baccalaureate degree.

## What are the benefits to students?

- Saves time-Most direct path
- Saves money-Cost-efficiency
- Degree Applicability



**EARN MORE HOURS  
SPEND LESS CASH**

**18** FALL + SPRING SEMESTER COMBINED = **3** SUMMER SEMESTER FREE

COMPLETE 24 HOURS, GET 6 FREE



2017-2020  
**Active/Online**

**908**<sup>📶</sup>  
TAGs  
(Transfer Advising Guides)

**342**<sup>📶</sup>  
WDPs  
(Workforce Degree Plans)

2020-2021  
**Active/Online**

**130**<sup>📶</sup>  
TAGs

**0**<sup>📶</sup>  
WDPs

Total TAGs & WDPs **1,380**<sup>📶</sup>



**145**  
\*Pending  
**University**  
Agreement

**200**  
\*\*Pending  
**Alamo**  
Colleges District



— As of —  
**today**

**1 5 2 5**

**Total TAGs/WDPs  
Built & Counting**

*\*Pending University Agreement - Alamo Colleges District (ACD) has created, reviewed, and requested academic concessions from the university and is awaiting agreement and/or edits.*

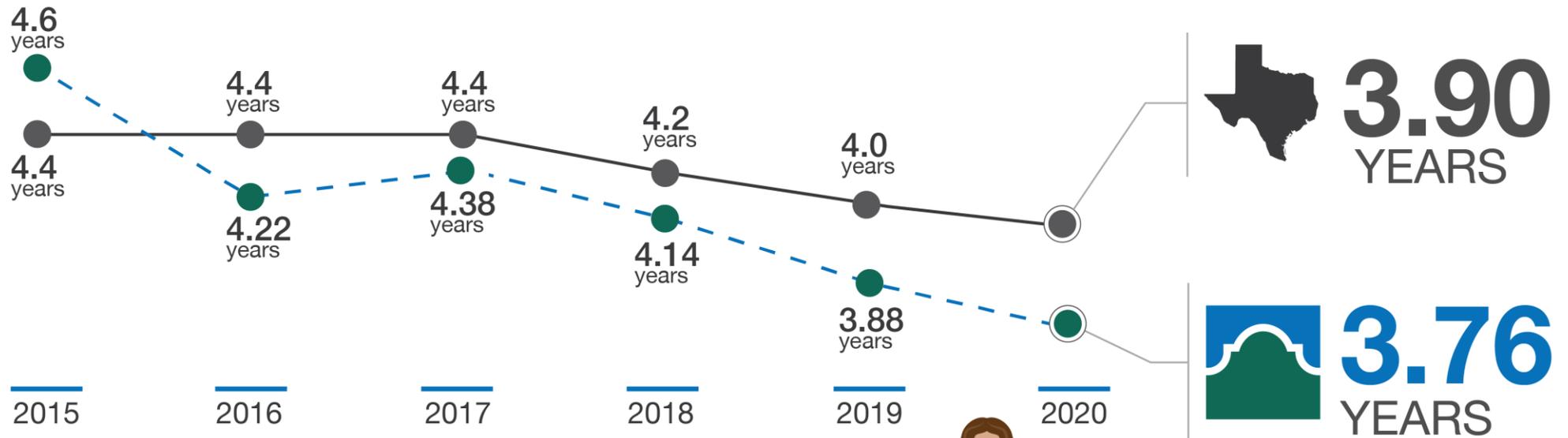
*\*\*Pending ACD - working on the preliminary verification of information and is still creating the DRAFTS of the Transfer Advising Guides (TAGs) for university discussion and review.*

📶 — Online

Revised date: 11/20/2020



# \* Average Time to Associate Degree



\* Data Source: Texas Public Higher Education Almanac

## Average SCH to Associate Degree

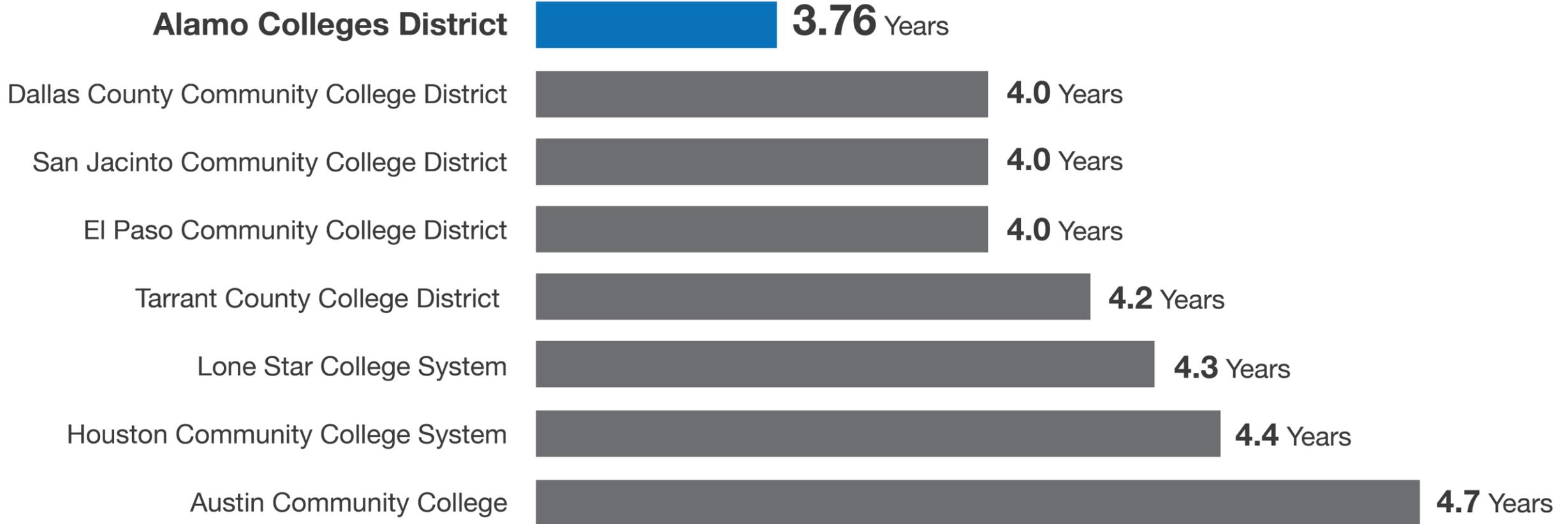


2020  
**65.4**  
 HOURS  
 average  
 SCH to  
 Associate Degree

Alamo  
 Colleges  
 District  
 Native  
 Students

^Data Source: Alamo Colleges District Institutional Research

# Alamo Colleges Lead the Way in Average Time to Associate Degree



\* Data Source: Texas Public Higher Education Almanac



# Seamless Transfer Pathways

---

0 — Loss of **CREDIT HOURS**

0 — Loss of **TIME**

0 — Loss of **MONEY**



# 514

## Seamless Transfer Pathways

514/1,038 (50%) – Transfer Advising Guides  
(TAGs)



**759**  
**Pathways**  
**74%**

State Average – 21 Credit Hour  
LOSS (2020 Texas Public Higher Education Almanac)



**Average Savings – Seamless Transfer Pathways for  
Public Universities** within the Transfer Compact

**\$40,215**



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT





**Average Savings** – Seamless Transfer Pathways for  
**Private Universities** within the Transfer Compact

**\$65,435\***

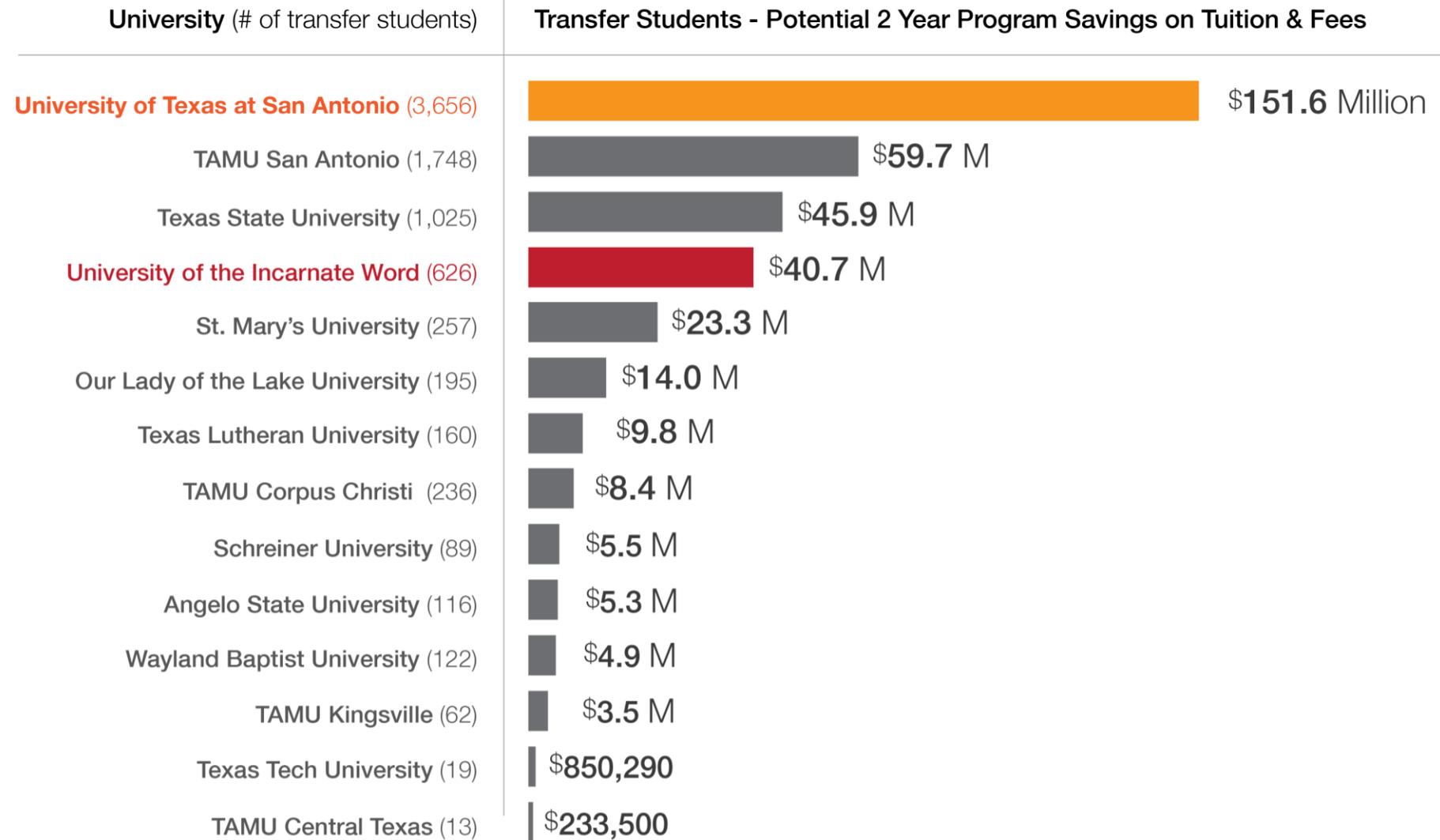
\*based on publicly available tuition/fee tables



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# UTSA has the **highest combined average savings** for 2020 Transfer Students





2020 Seamless Transfer Pathways-Potential Savings

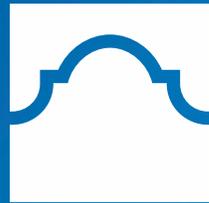
**\$374m**



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Questions?

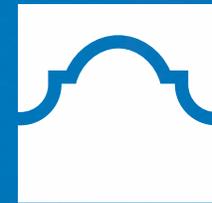


ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Alamo Colleges District International Education Update

January 19, 2021



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream  
LEADER  
COLLEGE  
OF DISTINCTION

# OIP Key International Program Areas

## PRE-COVID (In-bound and out-bound travel based)



**STUDY  
ABROAD**



**EXCHANGES**



**INTERNATIONAL TRAINING &  
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS**



**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT  
SERVICES**



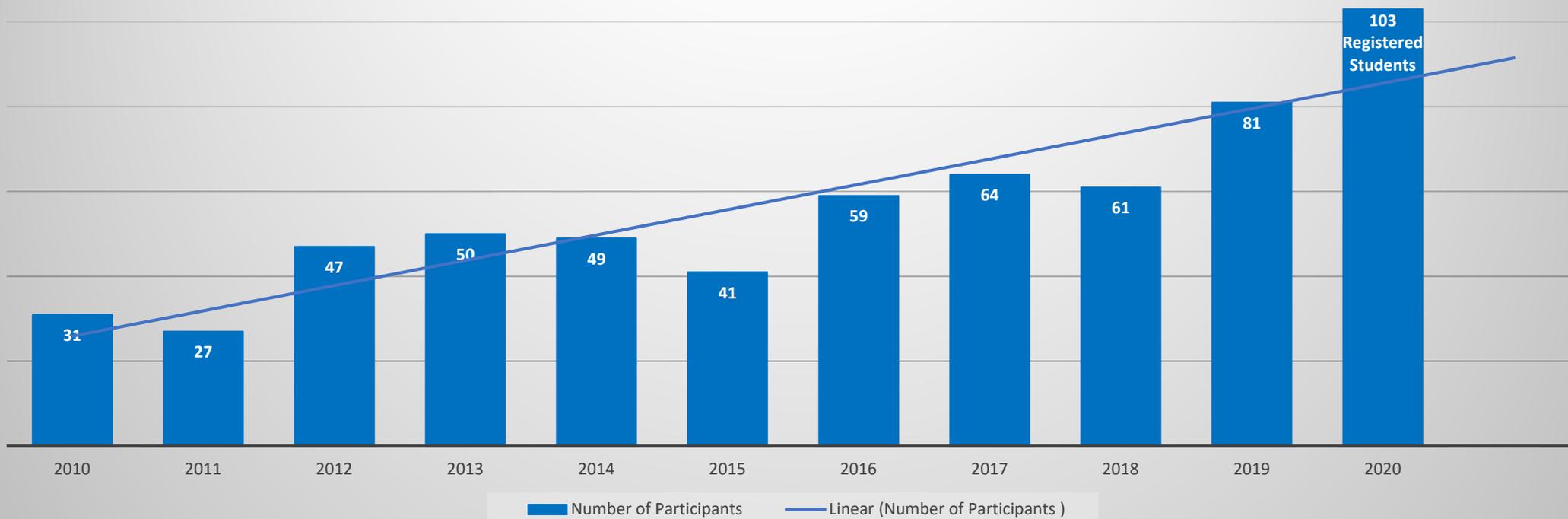


**STUDY  
ABROAD**



**EXCHANGES**

**Study Abroad Student Participation by Year  
Fiscal Year 2010 - 2020**



**ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT**



# Programs Cancelled in 2020 due to COVID-19 Precautions

## Exchanges

### TRANSATLANTIC CULINARY PARTNERSHIP SEPTEMBER 30-October 9, 2019



Application Deadline: August 30, 2019  
All program fees are due September 2, 2019

### St. Philips College and Lycee Hôtelier Guillaume Tinel

Discover the secrets of French cuisine and the cultural attractions of the City of Light at one of the most renowned culinary schools in Paris.

Students will explore the art of French cooking, attend the Gastronomy Festival, and visit local landmarks, such as the Eiffel Tower.

Program Fee: \$2,400

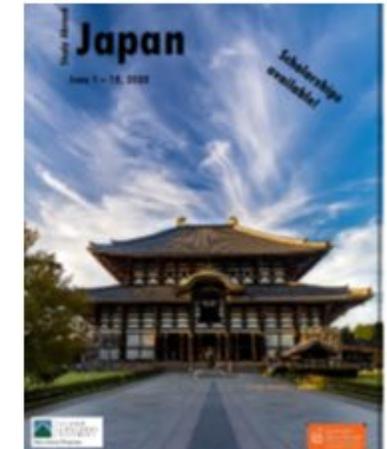
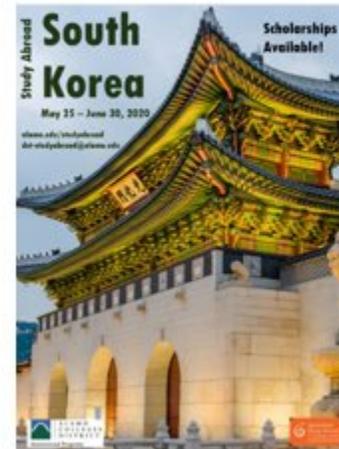
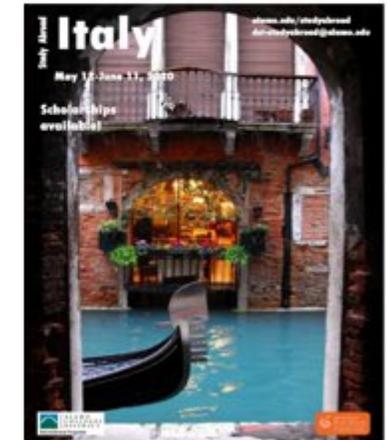
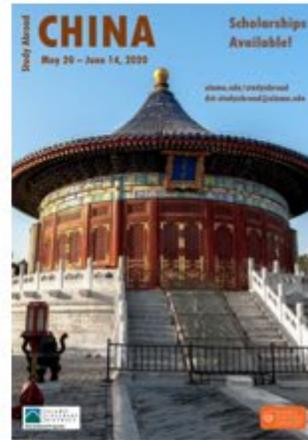
Airfare, lodging, and all meals are included.

For more information:  
(210) 485-0284 | (210) 485-0862  
@studyabroad@alamo.edu



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
International Programs

## Study Abroad



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT





# INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES

## 32 Countries Represented

# International Student PROFILE

# 112 F-1 Visa Students

\* Fall 2020

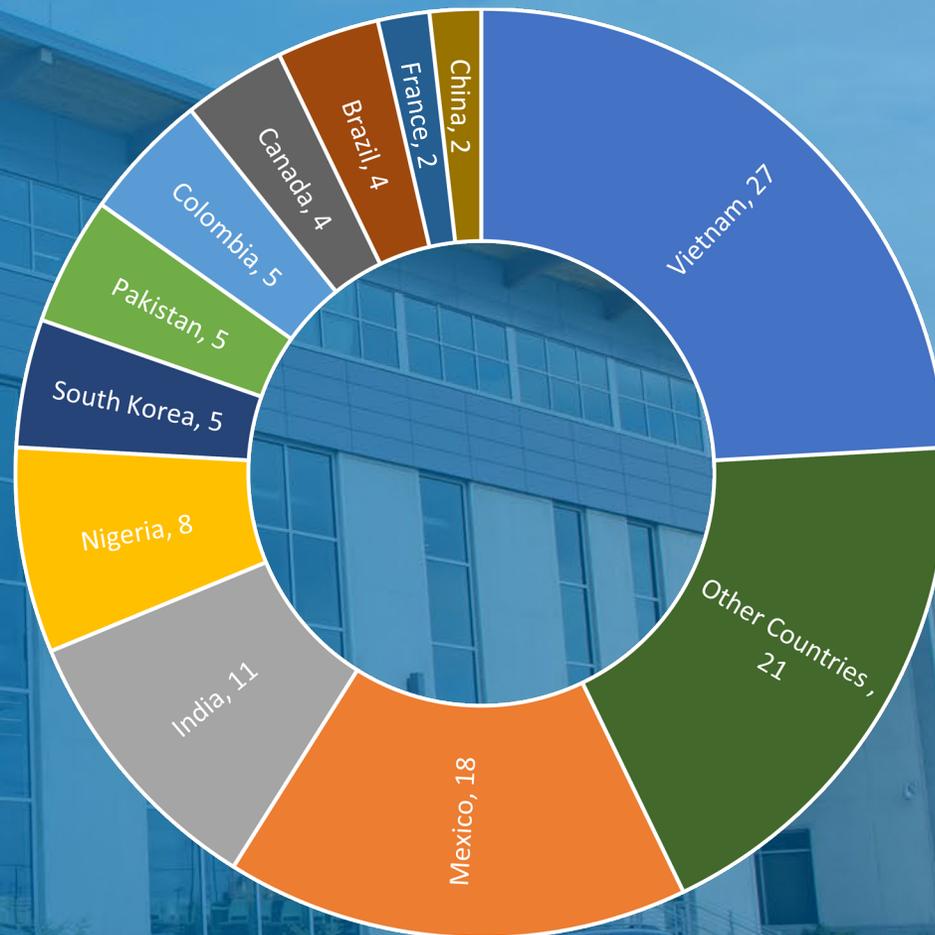
60% Female

40% Male

## Important Reasons for the Decrease in Enrollment



1. National trending
2. International Tuition
3. COVID-19



- NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
- PALO ALTO COLLEGE
- ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
- SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

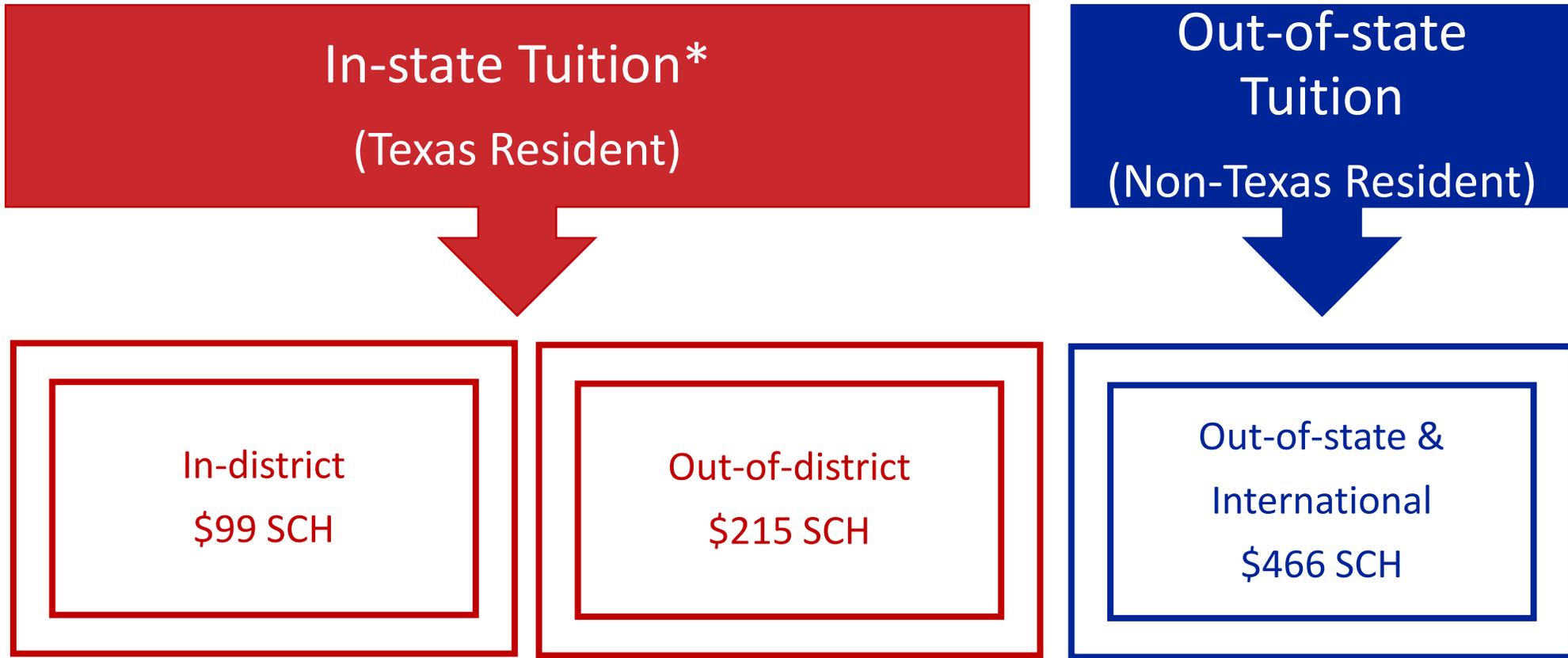
# Benefits of Interactions with International Students

- New cultural perspectives
- Improved cross-cultural relations
- Increase awareness of language usage in both English and foreign language
- Introspection regarding political, religious beliefs as well as beliefs about race, ethnicity, and sexual orientation
- Greater empathy
- Ability to synthesize and integrate ideas and information
- Enhanced quantitative abilities
- Better understanding of science and technology
- Improved leadership and interpersonal skills

Examining the Educational Benefits of Interacting with International Students (2013), *Journal of International Students*, 2, 85-101.



# Texas Categories for Community Colleges Tuition

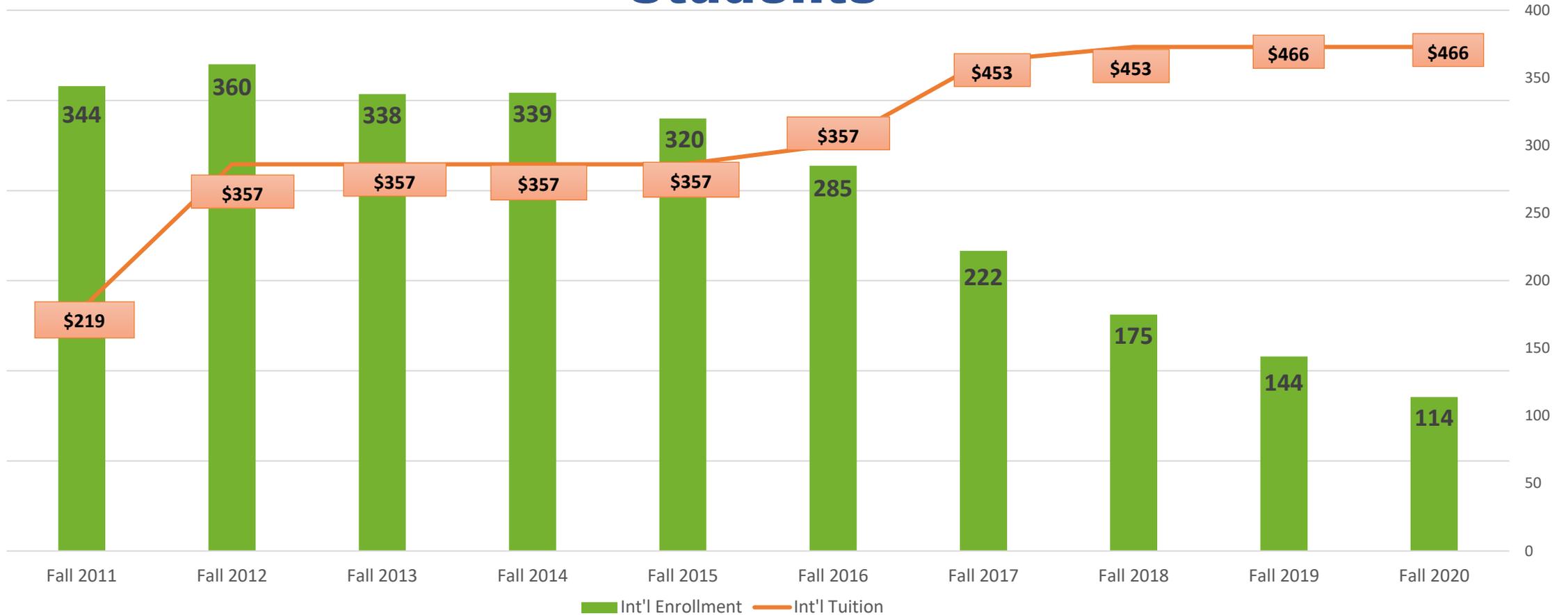


\*Students must meet Texas residency requirements to qualify for in-state tuition. Texas Education Code, Section 54.052 Determination of Residence Status and Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, Part 1, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, RULE §21.24



# Alamo Colleges District-Historic 2011-2020

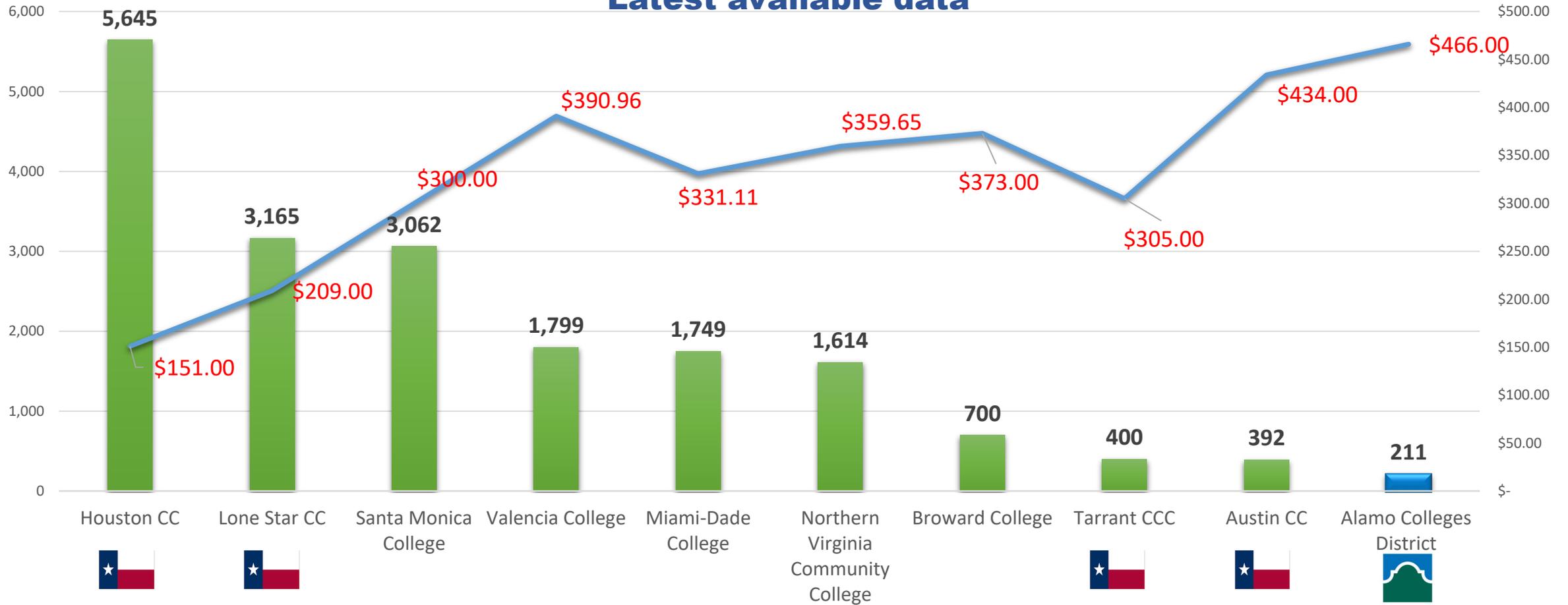
## International Tuition SCH vs Enrollment of International Students



# Benchmarking Peers (Open Doors) Fall 2018\*

## International Tuition vs. International Student Enrollment

\*Latest available data



# OIP Key International Program Areas



STUDY ABROAD



INTERNATIONAL TRAINING & DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS



EXCHANGES



INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES



**POST – COVID**  
*Meeting students where they are*



ALAMO GLOBAL STUDENT DISTINCTION PROGRAM



INTERNATIONAL VIRTUAL EVENTS



COLLABORATIVE ONLINE INTERNATIONAL LEARNING



GLOBAL ENGAGEMENT NETWORK FOR INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT



# Why Develop Global Competencies?



**Strategic Objective II: Principle Centered-Leadership:**  
*Provide opportunities for Alamo Colleges District students and employees to develop as leaders and collaborators.*

**Goal:** *Incorporate personal and social responsibility, **global citizenship**, critical thinking, and life-long learning as the framework of principle-centered leadership into the culture of the Alamo Colleges District.*



# Alamo Global Competence

## Knowledge

- Commits to the process of comparative global perspectives by continuous learning and reflection
- Utilizes different perspectives to problem solving and decision making
- Demonstrates knowledge of a multiplicity of current and historic global events and issues
- Practices a deep understanding of culture, diversity, equity, and inclusion

## Skills

- Ability to engage and collaborate with others from diverse cultures with understanding, respect, and compassion.
- Ability to adapt to intercultural social or work settings
- Ability to identify cultural differences in order to communicate and compete in a global workforce
- Ability to model servant leadership practices across cultures

## Attitudes

- Understands one's own cultural norms and expectations and those of others
- Understands how personal and cultural biases impact life-long learning
- Willingness to explore outside of one's own comfort zone to strengthen your understanding of self
- Recognize, accepts, and celebrates diverse cultures and identities
- Demonstrates a sense of global social responsibility



# Alamo Colleges Learning Outcomes (THECB) and Global Competence

| GLOBAL COMPETENCIES |  | CT | COM | EQS | TW | SR | PR |
|---------------------|--|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| Attitudes           | Understands one's own cultural norms and expectations and those of others  | ●  |     |     |    | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Understands how personal and cultural biases impact life-long learning   | ●  |     | ●   |    | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Willingness to explore outside of one's own comfort zone to strengthen your understanding of self                |    | ●   |     | ●  | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Recognize, accepts, and celebrates diverse cultures and identities   |    | ●   |     |    | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Demonstrates a sense of global social responsibility   |    |     |     |    | ●  | ●  |
| Skills              | Ability to engage and collaborate with others from diverse cultures with understanding, respect, and compassion. |    | ●   |     | ●  | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Ability to adapt to intercultural social or work settings  |    | ●   |     |    | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Ability to identify cultural differences in order to communicate and compete in a global workforce               | ●  | ●   |     | ●  | ●  | ●  |
|                     | Ability to model servant leadership practices across cultures  | ●  | ●   |     |    | ●  | ●  |
| Knowledge           | Commits to the process of comparative global perspectives by continuous learning and reflection                  | ●  | ●   | ●   |    |    | ●  |
|                     | Utilizes different perspectives to problem solving and decision making   | ●  |     | ●   | ●  |    | ●  |
|                     | Demonstrates knowledge of a multiplicity of current and historic global events and issues                        | ●  |     | ●   |    |    |    |
|                     | Practices a deep understanding of culture, diversity, equity, and inclusion                                      | ●  | ●   |     | ●  | ●  | ●  |

CT – Critical Thinking  
 COM – Communication  
 EQS – Empirical & Quantitative Skills  
 TW – Teamwork  
 PR- Person Responsibility  
 SR – Social Responsibility





# GLOBAL ENGAGEMENT NETWORK FOR INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION

## **GENIE** (International *Buddy* Program)

Opportunities for Domestic and International Students to:

### **ENGAGE**

Engage in intercultural experiences

### **CONNECT**

Meet new people with different perspectives

### **LEARN**

Become more globally aware by learning about new cultures

### **REFLECT**

Develop Global Competence

**OBJECTIVE: Interactions  
with international  
students bring many  
benefits to our students**

Launching first Cohort  
**Spring of 2021**

**ALAMO  
EXPERIENCE**



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT





# COLLABORATIVE ONLINE INTERNATIONAL LEARNING

Alamo College District engages in Collaborative Online International Learning (COIL) to implement **virtual exchanges**. COIL involves connecting two or more classes from different countries with complementing course content.



**SUNY Global Partner Network**  
*80+ international COILing institutions*



**Existing Partner Collaborations**  
*Option to COIL with new and existing ACD international partners*



**Latin America COIL Network**  
*Choose from 116+ partners who COIL in Latin America (Spanish-speaking COILers)*

**OBJECTIVE: Virtual exchanges provide students & faculty with global competencies while allowing accessibility**

Launching first Cohort  
**Fall of 2021**

Participant Target:



**9 FACULTY**

Are enrolled for COIL training / Spring 2021





# ALAMO GLOBAL STUDENT DISTINCTION PROGRAM

**OBJECTIVE: AGS will offer students the opportunity to earn a distinction that confirms global competence and marketable skills**

Launching first Cohort  
**Fall of 2021**

By participating in **qualifying international activities** and successfully demonstrating the acquisition of global competence through a **capstone project**, students earn the **Alamo Global Student Distinction.**

*“We value diverse backgrounds, and well-rounded candidates, so any international, multicultural or global skills would be heavily considered in our review process”*

HEB

ALIGNED WITH:

**ALAMO EXPERIENCE**



Digital Badges

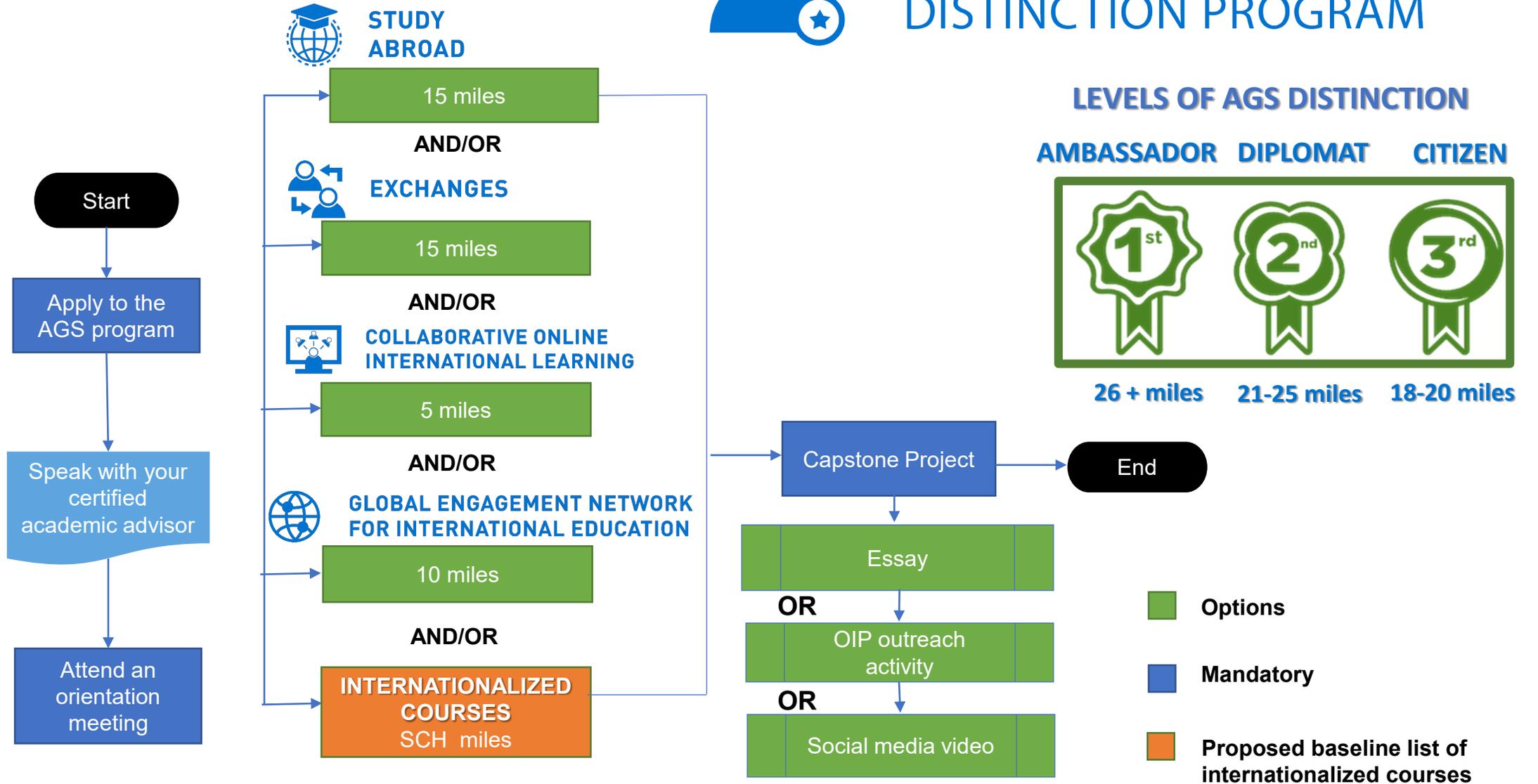


Recognized value within SA Workforce





# ALAMO GLOBAL STUDENT DISTINCTION PROGRAM





# INTERNATIONAL VIRTUAL EVENTS

# Growing Global Outreach of ACD Talent April - December 2020 3,500 Internal + External Participants / Attendees

### Global Challenges and Opportunities in Remote Instruction:

*Perspectives from India and U.S. Higher Education Institutions*

COVID-19 has transformed our practices and our understanding of education. This "new normal" will permeate the interactions between faculty and students now and into the future.

Join JIS College of Engineering and Alamo Colleges District faculty on an interactive webinar that aims to find and discuss the best practices in remote higher education. With a focus on student success, the goal of this webinar is to find the best practices in teaching, communication, and management of higher education institutions in this new era.

**Topics:**

- Developing best practices for instruction operating remotely
- Engaging students academically and personally during crises
- Relevance of online instruction in higher education for the next generation
- Remote education after the COVID-19 crisis

**Panelists:**

**JIS COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING**  
Dr. Pappu Bhowmik, Dean, Innovative Learning & Professor Electrical Engineering  
Dr. Kamesh Chetty, Head & Professor of Biomedical Engineering  
Ms. Swathi Pal, Head of Department of Business Administration  
Dr. Srinivasanki Siva, Dean, R&D & Professor of Physics

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
Mr. Ramon Ramirez, Vice President  
Local Instruction, Academic and Student Programs

**MODERATORS**  
Ms. Alejandra Bueno, Executive Vice President  
Dr. Sila Singh Ghosh, Executive Vice President

**WEBINAR INFORMATION**  
DATE: APRIL 27TH 2020  
TIME: 8:30AM (CDT) / 7PM  
DURATION: 60 MIN

### International State of Healthcare: A Binational Perspective.

Friday, November 20, 2020  
8:00-9:30 a.m. CT  
6:00-7:30 p.m. IST

**Topics:**

- Roles of Health Information Technicians
- Telehealth during COVID-19
- Health Data reporting and tracing of COVID-19
- Impact of COVID-19 on the persistence of Allied Health
- Increasing disparities of access to healthcare due to COVID-19

**Panelists:**

- Electrica Avila, M.Ed., RHIA, CCHP, CCMA, Program Director / SPC
- Thermain Jones, MBA, MA, CRCC, Chair, Health Sciences & Histologic Tech
- Severo A. Rodriguez, PhD, MS, Lead Faculty Health Care / PAC
- Ms. Meelha Vermani, Managing Director / International Institute of Nursing & Health Sciences
- Dr. Nilanjay De, Associate Professor of Computer Science and Engineering

## ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

# International Education Week

Engaged · Resilient · Global

Register at: [www.alamo.edu/IEW](http://www.alamo.edu/IEW)

### International Education Week 2020 Kickoff Event

Monday, November 16  
3:30 pm - 5:00 pm  
Register at [alamo.edu/IEW](http://alamo.edu/IEW)  
Or REGISTER HERE

We will recognize our Winners for Outstanding Efforts in International Education 2020

Irene Young, SPC (Faculty) | Patrice Ballard, SAC (Staff) | saedf (Community)

Witness the formalization of a new Partnership!

UNIVERSIDAD TECNOLOGICA METROPOLITANA ADUANALTIENAS

Join us in a very special conversation about MEXICO AND SAN ANTONIO HISTORIC AND CULTURAL TIES between Consul General of Mexico, Dr. Ruben Minutti Zanatta and Alamo Colleges District Chancellor, Dr. Mike Flores

### NAVIGATING A NEW VIRTUAL WORLD: PERSPECTIVES FROM NURSING EDUCATION

Thursday, August 27th  
8 a.m. CT / 6:30 p.m. IST

The Office of International Programs in collaboration with the International Institute of Nursing and Research invites you to a webinar with expert faculty from St. Philip's College and San Antonio College to provide an international perspective of student success by exploring similarities, challenges, and resolutions to remote learning for Nursing students.

Register for this webinar

### ALAMO GLOBAL CONVERSATIONS

Una serie de conversaciones binacionales y bilingües sobre temas que impactan a las instituciones educativas a nivel mundial

### SEGURIDAD Y BIENESTAR DE LOS ESTUDIANTES DURANTE LA CRISIS DE COVID-19

OCTUBRE 29, 2020  
2 P.M. USA CT  
1 P.M. MEX CT

Traducción simultánea en inglés y español

En esta sesión, líderes de las instituciones de educación superior compartirán las mejores prácticas para el bienestar académica, financiero y emocional de los estudiantes durante la pandemia.

**FEATURED PANELISTS**

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor, Alamo Colleges District

Jorge Verastegui, Rector de la Universidad Autónoma del Noreste (UANE) desde abril de 2018. Anteriormente, fue miembro de la mesa directiva de Nacional Financiera en Coahuila y del Instituto Tecnológico de Monterrey, Campus Saltillo. También fue Presidente de la Cámara de la Industria de Transformación Coahuila-Sureste (CANACINTRA) y del Centro de Negocios Coahuila Sureste (COFARMEX) entre otros cargos directivos en el sector público y privado. El Sr. Verastegui es licenciado en Ciencias de la Comunicación del Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM) y maestro en Gobernanza por la UANE.

### ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT COLLABORATIVE ONLINE INTERNATIONAL LEARNING

## COIL 101

Thursday, November 19, 2020  
2:00 PM

Participants: Northeast Lakeview College, Northwest Vista College, Palo Alto College, St. Philip's College, San Antonio College

### ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT GLOBAL ENGAGEMENT NETWORK FOR INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION

## GENIE 101

Wednesday, November 18, 2020  
2:00 PM

### HOW TO DO BUSINESS IN THE U.S. The case of Texas

WEBINAR GRATUITO EN ESPAÑOL

MARTES 14 DE JULIO  
7:00 pm CT

En este espacio, introduciremos los programas en línea que Alamo Colleges y expertos en la materia han desarrollado en conjunto para brindar una toma de decisiones más informada al iniciar actividades económicas en los Estados Unidos.

**Participan**

Linda Rivas, Vicepresidenta Asociada de Educación Continua, Alamo Colleges District

Alejandra Bueno, Directora Regional de Programas Internacionales, Alamo Colleges District

María Fitzmaurice, Abogada de Inmigración, OJALUDE

Reynaldo Cano, Director Ejecutivo, Cano y Asociados

Ana Barbara Llorente, Socia, Pallas International, PLLC

Shantal Orozco, Directora General, COINTEC, Brno de México

**Invitados Especiales**

saedf

San Antonio Economic Development Foundation

State of Texas Mexico Office



# International Executive Advisory Committee

## DISTRICT

Dr. Rodell Asher  
Dr. Carlos Ayala  
Alejandra Bueno  
Kahala Crayton  
Ruth Dalrymple  
Dr. Luke Dowden  
Dr. Cindy Mendiola-Perez  
Dr. Carmen Mercedez  
Dr. Sammi Morrill  
Colin Nichols  
Patty Parma  
Linda Rivas  
Cassandra Segura  
Xavier D. Urrutia

## SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

Leticia Adams **(L)**  
Dr. Lisa Alcorta  
Patrice Ballard  
Dr. Val Calvert  
Dr. Tom Cox  
Dr. Murat Tas  
Usha Venkat  
Dr. Vernell Walker

## PALO ALTO COLLEGE

Gilberto Becerra  
Ronnie Brannon  
Dr. Alba De Leon  
Dr. Sitakanta Mohanty  
Janel Santos **(L)**  
Beth Tanner

## EXTERNAL

Ami Contreras, City of SA  
Sherry Dowlatshahi, City of SA  
Vivian Lee, Omega  
Lluvia Ponce, Mexican Consulate  
Raul Rodriguez Barocio  
Sarah Sanchez, SAEDF  
Christopher Herring, SA Global Chamber  
Armen Babajanian, World Affairs Council  
SA Council of International Visitors

## ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

Chris Beardsall  
Dr. Mordecai Brownlee  
Marsha P. Hall **(L)**

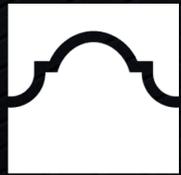
## NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

Sylvia Davis **(L)**  
Dr. Tangila Dove  
Sylvia Zecca

## NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

Debi Gaitan  
Dr. Lisa McGoldrick **(L)**  
Dr. Daniel Powell  
Dr. Scott Walker

**(L)** College Liaison



# International Faculty Committee

## NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE

Dr. Michele  
Maldonado

## NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

Dr. Haetham Abdul-Razaq  
Brenya Buchalski  
Migdalia Garcia  
Dr. Homer Guevara  
Howard Marquise  
Dr. Steven Philbrick  
Dr. Scott Walker  
Melinda Zepeda

## PALO ALTO COLLEGE

Elsa Anaya  
Dr. Alba De Leon  
Dr. Brad Chandler  
Dr. Hector Garza

## SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

Dr. Tom Cox  
Sylvia De Leon  
Elaine Hayden  
Dr. Seabrook Jones  
Dr. Jose Moreno  
Dr. Celestino  
Valentin

## ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

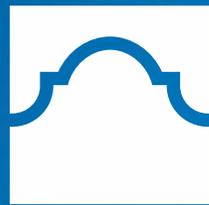
Dr. Marie Feldmeier  
Chef Patrick Costello  
Andrew Hill (NEW)

## DISTRICT

Dr. Carmen Mercedez  
Kahala Crayton  
Alejandra Bueno  
LaTanya Kurney  
Patricia Ferguson  
Maria Rivera  
Isabel Breuer  
Dr. Renee Drabier  
Alicia Ramirez  
Mariela Cadena

Thank you!

## Office of International Programs



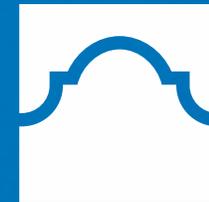
ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# State and Federal Legislative Update- Committee of the Whole

**Priscilla Camacho**, Director, Government & Community  
Relations

January 19, 2021



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



**Malcolm Baldrige**  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream | **LEADER COLLEGE**

# Timeline for the 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislative Session

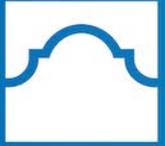
- **January 12, 2021** - First Day of Session
- **March 12, 2021**- Deadline for the unrestricted filing of bills and joint resolutions other than local bills, emergency appropriations, and emergency matters submitted by the governor
- **May 31, 2021** - Last Day of Session
- Regular Legislative session can't extend beyond 140 days



# Dynamics entering the Texas Legislative Session

- **Relatively Flat Budget**
  - Comptroller's BRE estimates a \$1B shortfall for this biennium (FY 20-21)
    - Does not include 5% cuts to most state agencies
  - Next biennium (FY 22-23) Available GR Funds: **\$112.53B**
  - FY20-21 biennium GR Funds: \$112.96B
- **Republicans control the Texas House and Senate**
  - House
    - 83 Republicans v. 67 Democrats
    - New Speaker of the House: Rep. Dade Phelan (R-Beaumont)
  - Senate
    - 18 Republicans v. 13 Democrats
- **Rules for the Session**
  - Senate
    - No committee work for 60 days
  - House
    - Will allow testimony BUT only from invited guests
    - Will also allow written testimony via a soon to be created platform/system





ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

# 2021 State Legislative Agenda



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Invest in Texas' Economic Recovery

- Prioritize investments in Texas Community Colleges at an overall level of \$1.833 billion to include:
  - Core operations at \$100 million for the biennium, equaling \$2 million per district
  - Student success points at a rate of \$215 per success point, for a total of \$282.8 million
  - Enrollment based on contact hours at a projected total of \$1.44 billion
- Support interventions and funding for diverse student populations aligned with success measures including the non-formula support request for the Alamo Colleges District's Veterans Assistance Centers.



# Expand Texas' Workforce Programs

- Grow employer-informed micro-credentials and certificates and ensure they are recognized as part of the state's 60x30TX Plan.
- Invest in existing (*Skills Development Fund and the Jobs and Education (JET) Grant*) and new funding models that will provide support for growing workforce programs including short-term training and micro-credentialing.





## Strengthen College and Career Pathways for Students

- Continue to improve pathways for credential completion to meet regional industry needs through expansion of Career and Technical Education dual-credit opportunities.
- Improve the college credit transfer and applicability processes to improve college completion and reduce student debt.



# Increase Access for Students

- Expand the Texas Education Opportunity Grant to high school students enrolled in dual credit courses.
- Enact legislation to close the digital divide by ensuring availability, connectivity, and affordability of broadband internet service for all Texans.



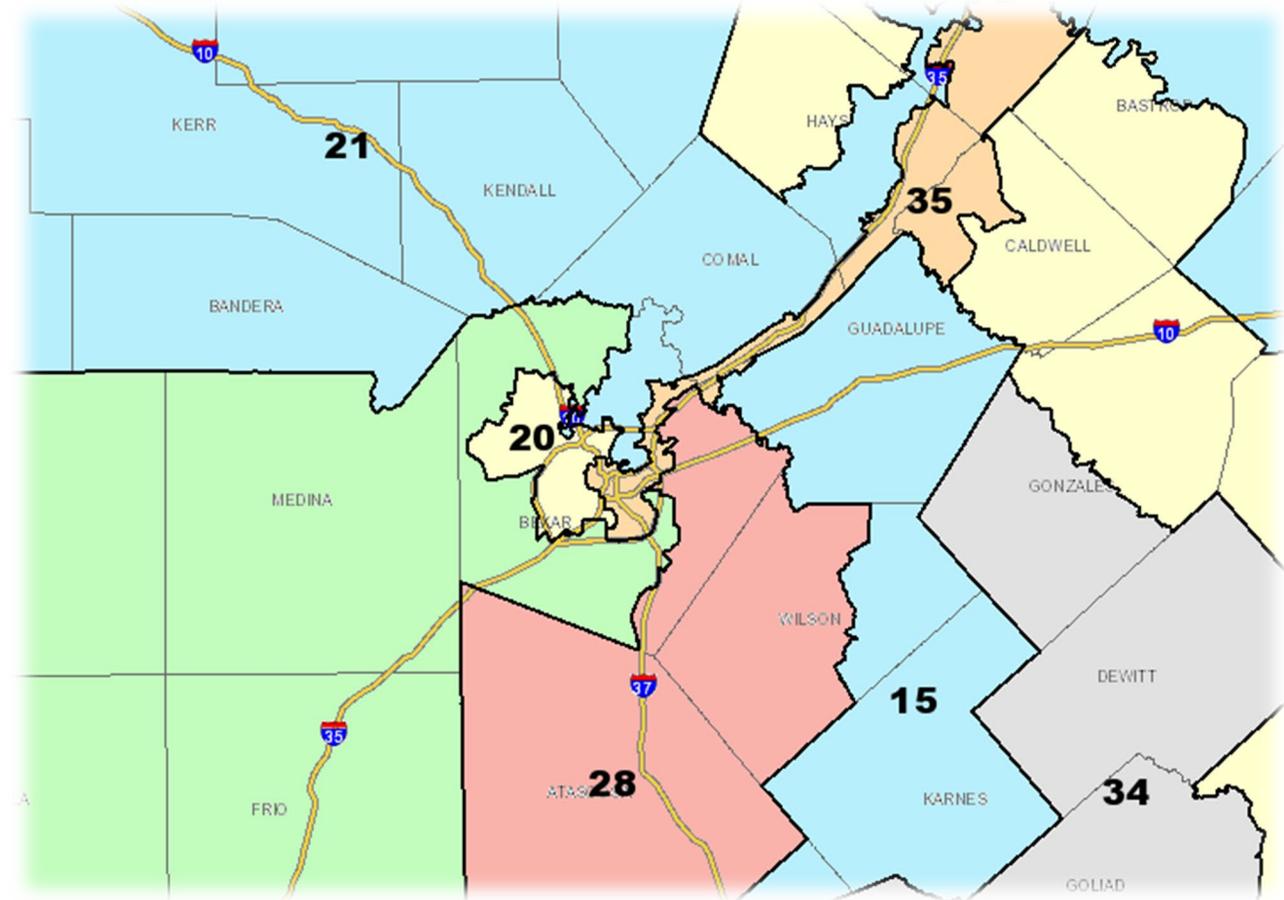
# Federal Landscape

- With recent Senate runoff elections now complete, Democrats now control the White House, House and Senate
- New leadership across the agencies to potentially include:
  - **Department of Education:** Miguel Cardona (Education Commissioner for state of Connecticut)
  - **Department of Labor:** Marty Walsh (Mayor of Boston)
  - **Department of Commerce:** Gina Raimondo (Governor of Rhode Island)
  - **Department of Health and Human Services:** Xavier Becerra (AG for the state of California)
  - Most Cabinet members require Senate confirmation with question on how long confirmation hearings will take if the Senate has to conduct an impeachment trial in the coming weeks.



# Congressional Delegation

- U.S. House Representatives who cover ACD Service Area are:
  - **Vicente Gonzalez** (D-15th)
    - Financial Services and Foreign Affairs
  - **Joaquin Castro** (D-20th)
    - Education & Labor, Foreign Affairs, and Select Intelligence
  - **Chip Roy** (R-21st)
    - Budget, Oversight & Reform, and Veterans' Affairs
  - **Tony Gonzalez** (R-23rd)
    - First term
  - **Henry Cuellar** (D-28th)
    - Appropriations
  - **Lloyd Doggett** (D-35th)
    - Budget and Ways & Means



# Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 (H.R. 133)

- **Education Stabilization Fund** - \$81.88 billion
  - HEERF - \$22.7 billion
- **FY21 Funding**
  - Department of Education - \$73.5 billion (\$785 million over FY20 Budget)
- **Pell Grant Changes**
  - Increased Max Amount
  - Restoration of Second Chance Pell grants
- **FAFSA Modifications**
  - Reduction in # of questions on FAFSA
  - Data sharing



# FY21 Federal Funding

- **Discretionary Funding:** \$73.5 billion for the Department of Education (ED)
- \$6,495 for the maximum **Pell grant (21-22 academic year)**
- \$880 million for the Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (**FSEOG**)
- \$1.2 billion for the **Federal Work Study (FWS) program**
- \$55 million for Child Care Access Means Parents in School (**CCAMPIS**) program
- \$675 million for **Adult Education State Grants**
- \$1.3 billion for **CTE State Grants**
- \$45 million for **Strengthening Community College Training Grants**
- \$1.1 million for **TRIO programs**



# FAFSA & Pell Grant Modifications

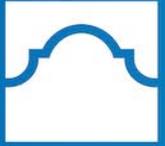
- **All changes start in the FY 2023-2024 award year**
- **Reduction in the number of questions on the FAFSA**
  - From 108 to 36 questions; includes removal of drug conviction and civil service questions
  - Adds questions allowing data sharing with IRS & agencies that provide public benefits
- The **Student Aid Index (SAI)** replaces the Expected Family Contribution (EFC)
  - SAI would be used to calculate need for need-based aid programs — not including the maximum or minimum Pell Grant
- **Simple Needs Test** – income threshold increases from current \$49,999 to \$60,000
- **Pell Grants**
  - Maximum Pell Grant increased to **\$6,495 for the 2021-2022** award year
  - **Resets Pell lifetime limit** for students if they have loans discharged because they had been defrauded by their institution
  - **Repeals the ban** on Pell eligibility among incarcerated students



# AACC and ACCT 2021 Federal Agenda

- Joint Agenda for the 117<sup>th</sup> Congress
- Focuses on the following:
  - Federal Pell Grants
  - Funding for Federal Student Financial Aid and Institutional Aid Programs
  - Higher Education Act Reauthorization
  - Access to Basic Needs Services for Low-Income Students
  - Workforce Development, Adult Basic Education and Career and Technical Education
  - Higher Education Tax Benefits for Low-Income Students
  - Veterans
  - DREAM Act and Immigration Policy
  - International Education Programs
  - Infrastructure





ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

# 2021 Federal Legislative Agenda



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Reauthorize the Higher Education Act

- **Reauthorize the Higher Education Act** focusing on the following key areas:
  - Student affordability, access, and financing;
  - Institutional accountability;
  - Promoting student success; and
  - Innovation and compliance



# Strengthen Federal Student Aid and Institutional Aid Programs

- Support the **Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study (FWS), and Child Care Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS) programs**, which enhance community college student enrollment and success.
- **Preserve and enhance the Federal Pell Grant program by:**
  - Extending eligibility to short-term training programs;
  - Increasing on an annual basis the annual maximum amount;
  - Increasing the lifetime eligibility to 14 semesters; and
  - Ensuring Pell Grant reserve funds remain dedicated to the Pell Grant program
- **Increase funding for vital institutional aid programs that include:**
  - Strengthening Institutions (Title III-A of the HEA) program;
  - Developing Hispanic-Serving Institutions;
  - Historically Black Colleges and Universities;
  - TRIO; and
  - GEAR UP



# Invest in Workforce Programs & Wraparound Support Services

- **Increase funding for state grants under:**
  - the Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Act (CTE),
  - the occupational and adult basic education programs in the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (WIOA),
  - the Advanced Technological Education (ATE) program at the National Science Foundation, and
  - include community colleges in efforts to bolster America's competitiveness in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) fields with a focus on nursing and other public health care careers.
- Ensure that all community colleges and their students, **can access technology equipment**, including highspeed broadband internet services.
- **Enact policies** that allow severely financially disadvantaged community college students with unmet need to access programs providing food, housing, medical care, including mental health services, and other basic needs.

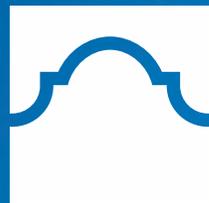


# Support Dreamers and Veterans

- **Enact legislation creating a permanent solution** allowing DACA participants to receive lawful, permanent status and continue their contributions to the United States.
- **Eliminate federal restrictions** on states that offer instate tuition to undocumented students
- **Fund new and existing programs** to help institutions better serve the needs of veteran students.
- **Ensure that active duty personnel and their dependents** can fully participate in community college educational programs.



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



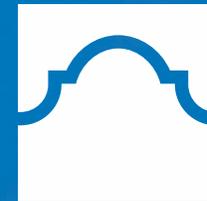
Achieving the Dream | LEADER  
COLLEGE

# Alamo Colleges District Workforce Committee Report

**Xavier Urrutia**

Interim Vice Chancellor

Economic and Workforce Development



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream | LEADER  
COLLEGE  
OF DISTINCTION

# Current Economic Environment:

## UPDATE BY ADRIAN LOPEZ, CEO ALAMO WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS

- Jobs and jobs postings for last quarter of 2020 in Bexar County:
  - 18,335 job postings on private websites.
  - 2,700 postings on the Work in Texas site.
  - Jobs include healthcare, IT, cybersecurity, construction, manufacturing, education and training.
- There have been 300,000+ unemployment claims.
- Somewhat of a positive indicator: A number of employers who sent warning notices to employees of potential layoffs are rescinding those notices.
- The Workforce Solutions Alamo Board initial draft of local plan for Program Years 2021-2024 is posted on the website.

# Partner Updates:

## **SAN ANTONIO ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION, ROMANITA MATTA BARRERA**

- Kick-off spots on KSAT 12 began related to skills trades campaign through end of this month.
- Conversations are underway with Victory Capital, an investment management firm, to help recruit for their mega hiring spree for call center employees.
- The Jobs Report was published on December 21<sup>st</sup>.
- SA Works is packaging employer videos, working with KGB Texas Telecommunications.

## **GOODWILL OF SAN ANTONIO, DAVID MEADOWS**

- Career Centers are closed due to COVID.
- Part of new 2021 Strategic Plan is to open a new training pathway.
  - Reaching out to partners to determine where there is a gap in training through the Good Careers academy.
- Exploring relaunching upskill program in coordination with ACD and Ed Design Lab.
  - Will start small and provide badges on proficiencies such as resilience.
- Received a grant from JPMorgan Chase to establish a digital literacy program.

# Partner Updates:

## Train for Jobs SA

### **PROJECT QUEST, DAVID ZAMMIELLO**

- Three-month (Oct-Dec 2020) enrollment for the Train for Jobs SA program was 381.
- Project Quest continues to attend the mega food distributions by the San Antonio Foodbank to advertise the program.
- St. Mary's and Project Quest has co-sponsored a Job Readiness training program, 3-day seminar to help people figure what they want to do. Program is called: "Rattler focused"

### **ALAMO COLLEGES, DR SAMMI MORRILL**

- Three-month (Oct-Dec 2020) enrollment for the Train for Jobs SA program was 233.
- Volunteer Team worked over the two week holiday break
  - 263 Inquires received email w/training information/flyers
  - 158 received direct calls
  - 126 scheduled appointments
- CE providing numerous course offerings beginning in January thru remainder of year

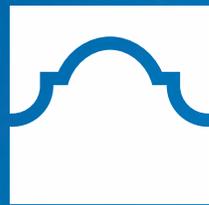


# Proposition Sales Tax /SA Ready to Work

- Program starts October 1, after Train for Jobs program ends
- COSA has brought in two team members from other City departments to help stand-up and develop the program
- Program is still in development based on outlines that were presented at the City Council B session
- City Council has adopted the Advisory Council for this program - 11 members,
  - 2 members appointed by the Mayor - Council members Rebecca Viagran and Dr. Adriana Rocha Garcia
  - Taking applications for 9 positions still available which are by category:
    - 4 positions by local employers offering in-demand occupations
    - 2 positions for either current or previous participants in a city workforce program
    - 1 position that is a representative from trade or labor organization
    - 1 position from a community organization
    - 1 position from a training provider or higher education institution (cannot be a provider for this program)



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream LEADER  
COLLEGE  
OF DISTINCTION

## **Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Revision of E.2.1 (Policy) Accreditation and Substantive Change**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**"The Board hereby approves the revisions to Alamo Colleges Policy E.2.1 (Policy) Accreditation and Substantive Change."**

### **PURPOSE**

**The purpose of this action is to obtain approval for recommended revisions to Board Policy E.2.1 – Accreditation and Substantive Change.**

### **BACKGROUND**

Northeast Lakeview College, Northwest Vista College, Palo Alto College, San Antonio College, and St. Philip's College are colleges individually accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC). The U.S. Department of Education recognizes SACSCOC as an agency whose accreditation enables its members to seek eligibility to participate in Title IV programs.

The *SACSCOC Substantive Change Policy* requires each accredited institution to have a written substantive change policy and procedure. Policy E.2.1 allows each college to comply with this policy requirement. Revisions are being recommended to Policy E.2.1 to bring to policy into alignment with revisions recently published to the *SACSCOC Substantive Change Policy*.

### **IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** None

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENTS:** 1 – Proposed redlined Policy E.2.1

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor

## E.2.1 (Policy) Accreditation and Substantive Change

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Academic Success

Board Adoption: 10-22-13

Last Board Action: 10-22-13

---

### Accreditation

Each of the Alamo Colleges shall be members of and accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC). The U.S. Department of Education recognizes SACSCOC as an agency whose accreditation enables its members to seek eligibility to participate in Title IV programs.

Accredited institutions periodically conduct internal reviews involving their administrative officers, staffs, faculties, students, trustees, and others appropriate to the process. The internal review allows an institution to consider its effectiveness in achieving its stated mission, its compliance with the Commission's accreditation requirements, its efforts in enhancing the quality of student learning and the quality of programs and services offered to its constituencies, and its success in accomplishing its mission. The Chancellor and Presidents at each college are the individuals responsible for ensuring that this policy is implemented. Ownership of compliance with the *Principles of Accreditation: Foundation for Quality Enhancement* of SACSCOC rests with each College President. The College President will inform the Chancellor of any anticipated actions to be taken regarding accreditation requirements. ~~It is the responsibility of the Vice Chancellors and Presidents to ensure consistency among the Colleges.~~

### Substantive Change

SACSCOC has an obligation to the U.S. Department of Education to review and approve changes of a substantive nature initiated by its member institutions between decennial reviews. ~~As required by the SACSCOC, the Colleges are required to notify the Commission of changes in accordance with the substantive change policy, and when required, seek approved prior to the initiation of changes.~~

The purpose of this policy is to establish institutional procedures for recognizing and approving substantive change and ensuring timely notification ~~to, -and required prior approval to-from~~ SACSCOC. The Chancellor and Presidents are the individuals responsible for ensuring that this policy is implemented. The College Presidents and Vice-Chancellors will inform the Chancellor of any anticipated actions to be taken regarding accreditation requirements.

~~A substantive change is a significant modification or expansion of the nature and scope of an accredited institution. Substantive change includes high-impact, high-risk changes and changes that can impact the quality of educational programs and services.~~

### Institutional Obligations

- As a member institution; each of the Alamo Colleges are required to notify SACSCOC of changes in accordance with the substantive change policy and, when required, seek approval prior to the initiation of changes.
- ~~Each of the Alamo Colleges are required to have a policy and written procedures to ensure that all substantive changes are reported to the Commission in a timely manner fashion. This procedure must be approved through institutional processes and published in institutional documents accessible to those affected and to the public.~~

Formatted: List Paragraph, Left, Right: 0.08", Space Before: 0.35 pt, Tab stops: 0.58", Left

### **E.2.1 (Policy) Accreditation and Substantive Change**

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Academic Success

Board Adoption: 10-22-13

Last Board Action: 10-22-13

---

#### **Non-compliance with Reporting Requirements**

~~“If an institution fails to follow this substantive change policy and its procedures, the accreditation of the institution may be placed in jeopardy, the institution’s case may be referred to the Commission for the imposition of sanctions, or the institution may lose its Title IV funding or be required by the U.S. Department of Education to reimburse it for money received by the institution for unreported substantive changes.”~~

If an institution is non-compliant with Substantive Change Policy and Procedures or Standard 14.2, its accreditation may be in jeopardy. An unreported substantive change may require a review of the institution’s substantive change policy and procedures document by the SACSCOC Board of Trustees. Non-compliance subjects the institution to monitoring, sanction, or removal from membership. Failure to secure approval, if required, of a substantive change involving programs or locations that qualify for title IV federal funding may place the institution in jeopardy with the U.S. Department of Education, including reimbursement of funds received related to an unreported substantive change.

**E.2.1 (Policy) Accreditation and Substantive Change**

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Academic Success

Board Adoption: 10-22-13

Last Board Action: 10-22-13

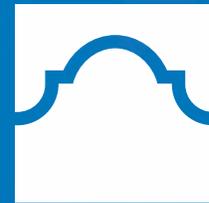
---

Reference:

SACS Principles of Accreditation 3.12.1 – Substantive Change

# Minute Order: Purchase of Construction Services for Renovation of the EETC

Sammi Morrill, Ph.D.  
Associate Vice Chancellor of Operations  
Economic and Workforce Development



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Background – Eastside Education and Training Center (EETC)

- **2014** – Eastside sector of San Antonio designated as 1 of 5 Federal Promise Zones in the country.
- **2015** – San Antonio Eastside Promise Zone (EPZ) committee's strategic plan calls for a "one-stop" center to provide job training and education opportunities for EPZ residents...selects Pfeiffer Elementary for location.
- **2016** – SAISD, CoSA, and ACD enter into an agreement for the programming and operations at the Eastside Education and Training Center (EETC).
  - ACD leases bldg. for 15 yr. term.
  - ACD, COSA, and SAISD apply for & are **awarded \$1.5M in EDA grant funds**
  - Doors open November 2016.



# Background – Eastside Education and Training Center (EETC)

- **2019** – Designated as a Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Envision Center



Economic Empowerment



Educational Advancement



Health and Wellness



Character and Leadership



**Mission:** Centralized hub that provides people with resources and support needed to excel.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Economic Development Administration Grant \$1.5 M Timeline: Bldg. 1



Jan 2021: Board Approval of  
Construction



Feb. – Aug. 2021: Renovation



Sept. 2021: Bldg. 1 Complete



# Minute Order

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee as the Whole – Jan. 19<sup>th</sup>

*The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract providing for the purchase Construction Services for Renovation of the Eastside Education & Training Center for the Alamo Colleges District to Tejas Premier Building Contractor, Inc. for the amount of \$1,120,555 as requested by the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic and Workforce Development.*



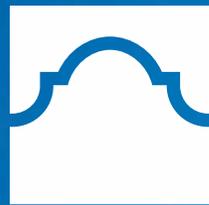
# Spotlight on Community Impact

## Recent News4 San Antonio Segments

- December 1<sup>st</sup> – [High-demand jobs in San Antonio pay \\$15 an hour to train; Here's what you need to know | WOAI \(news4sanantonio.com\)](https://www.woai.com/news4sanantonio.com/2020/12/01/high-demand-jobs-in-san-antonio-pay-15-an-hour-to-train-heres-what-you-need-to-know/)
- December 22<sup>nd</sup> - [San Antonio mom worked toward new nursing career in midst of pandemic | WOAI \(news4sanantonio.com\)](https://www.woai.com/news4sanantonio.com/2020/12/22/san-antonio-mom-worked-toward-new-nursing-career-in-midst-of-pandemic/)



Thank you.



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



## **Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Services for Renovation of the Eastside Education & Training Center (EETC) for the Alamo Colleges District**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**"The Board of Trustees hereby finds that the Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) procurement method is most appropriate to this project and awards a contract providing for the purchase Construction Services for Renovation of the Eastside Education & Training Center for the Alamo Colleges District to Tejas Premier Building Contractor, Inc. for the amount of \$1,120,555, as requested by the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic and Workforce Development, subject to contract terms acceptable to District Counsel."**

### **PURPOSE**

The contract action provides for the purchase of construction services for renovation of the Eastside Education & Training Center using the Competitive Sealed Proposal method. The scope of work will consist of ADA and facility improvements to include site, mechanical, plumbing and electrical work and reconstruction of the existing asphalt pavement parking lot.

### **BACKGROUND**

The renovations are to the first floor (totaling approximately 18,391 sq. ft.) and ventilator equipment replaced on the second floor of the main of four buildings of the facility, located at 4551 Dietrich Road and built in 1964 as an elementary school. The facility is owned by San Antonio Independent School District ("SAISD") and leased for a nominal rent to the Alamo Colleges District. These renovations to the EETC, a US Department of Housing and Urban Development-recognized EnVision Center, will benefit the approximately 6,300 community members who visit the center annually seeking workforce training and a variety of wraparound services from a consortium of approximately 15 partners onsite. This renovation project is funded by a grant from the US Department of Commerce Economic Development Administration (EDA) to Alamo Colleges District and SAISD as co-applicants.

Alamo Colleges District utilized the Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) procurement method by which it requested proposals, ranked the Offerors, and then recommended a contract award with a General Contractor to deliver the renovation of the facility. The governmental unit contracts with separate entities for the design and construction of the project to deliver the construction services in this project delivery method. The design services component of this project (not part of this award) was accomplished outside of the construction services CSP, and the designs were included in the CSP for vendors to bid in accordance with the statues for construction contracting using this method. The General Contractor assumes the risk for renovating the facility for the contracted price.

A notice soliciting competitive sealed proposals was advertised in the San Antonio Express-News and La Prensa twice over a thirty-two-day period. Additionally, Purchasing and Contract Administration sent notices to 276 potential Offerors. The sixteen responses received by the CSP deadline were evaluated by representatives from Economic and Workforce Development, Facilities Operations and Construction Management, and the architectural firm considering the Alamo Colleges District specifications and requirements. As a result of this effort, the proposal submitted by Tejas Premier Building Contractor, Inc. is recommended for award on the basis of best value. The contract awarded to Tejas Premier Building Contractor, Inc. will contribute to the Alamo College District Small, Minority, Women, and Veteran Owned Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) Program Aspiration Goal.

### **IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** \$1,120,555

**Funding Source:** 939961-897034-74105-9465 (DSO DoCmm EDA Morrill EETC 2021)

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I – Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

**ATTACHMENTS:** Price Tabulation, Evaluation Criteria

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Xavier Urrutia  
Interim Vice Chancellor for  
Economic and Workforce Development

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



PRICE TABULATION

PURCHASE OF CONSTRUCTION SERVICES FOR THE RENOVATIONS TO THE  
EASTSIDE EDUCATION & TRAINING CENTER (EETC) FOR THE ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

| Vendors   | Base Offer      | Alternate Bid No. 1 | Alternate Bid No. 2 | Total Offer     | Price Rank | Technical Rank | Overall Rank |
|---|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>AMG Contractors, LLC</b>                                   | \$ 1,307,681.00 | \$ 9,454.00         | \$ 27,694.00        | \$ 1,344,829.00 | 10         | 4              | 8            |
| <b>ARS dba Garren Construction</b>                            | \$ 1,543,119.30 | \$ 16,650.30        | \$ 15,745.30        | \$ 1,575,514.90 | 12         | 15             | 15           |
| <b>Baron-Long Construction, Ltd</b>                           | \$ 1,300,000.00 | \$ 6,200.00         | \$ 8,000.00         | \$ 1,314,200.00 | 8          | 13             | 13           |
| <b>Basic IDIQ, Inc.</b>                                       | \$ 1,355,000.00 | \$ 730.00           | \$ 15,500.00        | \$ 1,371,230.00 | 11         | 2              | 5            |
| <b>CGC General Contractors, Inc.</b>                          | \$ 1,290,000.00 | \$ 13,000.00        | \$ 24,000.00        | \$ 1,327,000.00 | 9          | 5              | 9            |
| <b>Con-Cor, Inc.</b>  | \$ 1,251,676.13 | \$ 1,740.00         | \$ 2,493.00         | \$ 1,255,909.13 | 6          | 12             | 11           |
| <b>Davila Construction, Inc.</b>                              | \$ 1,269,468.10 | \$ 10,575.00        | \$ 6,390.00         | \$ 1,286,433.10 | 7          | 6              | 6            |
| <b>Geofill Construction</b>                                   | \$ 1,554,900.00 | \$ 39,000.00        | \$ 9,500.00         | \$ 1,603,400.00 | 13         | 7              | 10           |
| <b>The Pounds Group LLC dba Sullivan Contracting Services</b> | \$ 1,034,910.00 | \$ 2,108.00         | \$ 2,382.00         | \$ 1,039,400.00 | 1          | 8              | 2            |
| <b>R.L. Rohde General Contracting, Inc.</b>                   | \$ 1,094,974.00 | \$ 4,000.00         | \$ 3,500.00         | \$ 1,102,474.00 | 3          | 9              | 4            |
| <b>RCO Construction, LLC</b>                                  | \$ 1,594,801.00 | \$ 10,500.00        | \$ 3,500.00         | \$ 1,608,801.00 | 14         | 11             | 14           |
| <b>SpawGlass Contractors, Inc.</b>                            | \$ 1,608,787.00 | \$ 2,290.00         | \$ 4,703.00         | \$ 1,615,780.00 | 15         | 1              | 7            |
| <b>Tejas Premier Building Contractor, Inc.</b>                | \$ 1,099,995.00 | \$ 15,025.00        | \$ 5,535.00         | \$ 1,120,555.00 | 4          | 3              | 1            |
| <b>Valla Construction, Inc.</b>                               | \$ 1,042,025.58 | \$ 5,744.25         | \$ 4,450.50         | \$ 1,052,220.33 | 2          | 10             | 3            |
| <b>Waterman Construction, LLC</b>                             | \$ 1,225,000.00 | \$ 8,300.00         | \$ 3,100.00         | \$ 1,236,400.00 | 5          | 14             | 12           |

Notes:

1. The proposal submitted by D. Wilson was withdrawn.
2. Alternate Bid No. 1 includes removal of existing toilet and toilet accessories at single use toilet rooms.
3. Alternate Bid No. 2 includes replacing doors 005 and 006 at IDF 101 and Administrative Offices and finish doors to match existing doors.



EVALUATION CRITERIA

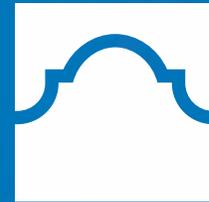
PURCHASE OF CONSTRUCTION SERVICES FOR THE RENOVATIONS TO THE  
EASTSIDE EDUCATION & TRAINING CENTER (EETC) FOR THE ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

| Criteria  | Maximum Points |
|---|----------------|
| Price components  | 50             |
| Offeror's Experience & Reputation   | 15             |
| Offeror's Past Performance with Owners  | 5              |
| Subcontractors & Suppliers – Small, Minority, Veteran and/or Women Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) | 20             |
| Project Management Performance and Resources  | 10             |
| Total   | 100            |

# Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

January 19, 2021

Lacy Hampton  
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor  
G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP)



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream  
LEADER COLLEGE

# Construction Overview Agenda

## 2017 CIP Team and Construction Projects by the Numbers

- Mr. Lacy Hampton, AVC CIP

## Southside Education and Training Center

**MO Approve: GMP New Construction of the Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)**

- Dr. Robert Garza, President / Mr. Xavier D. Urrutia, IVC EWD / Dr. Sammi Morrill, AVC EWD / Mr. Art Hall, EWD

## Palo Alto College – Physical Plant Improvements

**MO Approve: GMP Improvements of the Physical Plant**

- Dr. Robert Garza, President



# The 2017 CIP Team

The logo for MOCA, consisting of the letters "MOCA" in a bold, red, sans-serif font.

## Owner's Representative

MOCA monitors the development, management and coordination of the 2017 CIP and collaboratively works with the PM team keeping the ACD and CIP goals at the forefront.

- Patricia De Haro

The logo for AECOM, consisting of the letters "AECOM" in a bold, black, sans-serif font.

## Project Management (Project Managers Representing Each Campus)

AECOM serves as the bond program manager, leading the management of the construction projects and delivery of the 2017 CIP.

- Drew Dodson, Sr. Project Manager
- Claudia Ortiz, Project Controls Manager
- Tony Alfaro, SAC
- Brian Fruge, NVC
- Joe Martinez, PAC
- Ana Fasone, NLC
- Laura Anthony, ACD SPC, SWC

# 2017 CIP Bond Construction Projects by the Numbers

| PROJECT STATUS                      | SPC | SAC | NVC | PAC | NLC | ETCs | Total     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----------|
| Projects Completed                  | 3   |     | 3   |     |     |      | 6         |
| Projects In Construction            | 2   | 4   | 1   | 1   | 1   |      | 9         |
| Projects with Approved GMP          |     |     |     |     |     | 1    | 1         |
| Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval |     | 1   |     | 2   |     | 1    | 4         |
| Projects in Various Design Phases   |     | 2   | 1   |     |     | 1    | 4         |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                        |     |     |     |     |     |      | <b>24</b> |

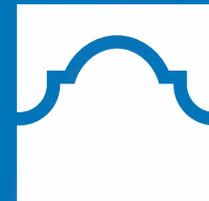


# Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

## Education and Training Center Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)

January 19, 2021

Dr. Robert Garza, President Palo Alto College  
Mr. Xavier D. Urrutia, IVC EWD  
Dr. Sammi Morrill, AVC EWD  
Mr. Art Hall, EWD



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream  
LEADER COLLEGE

# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)

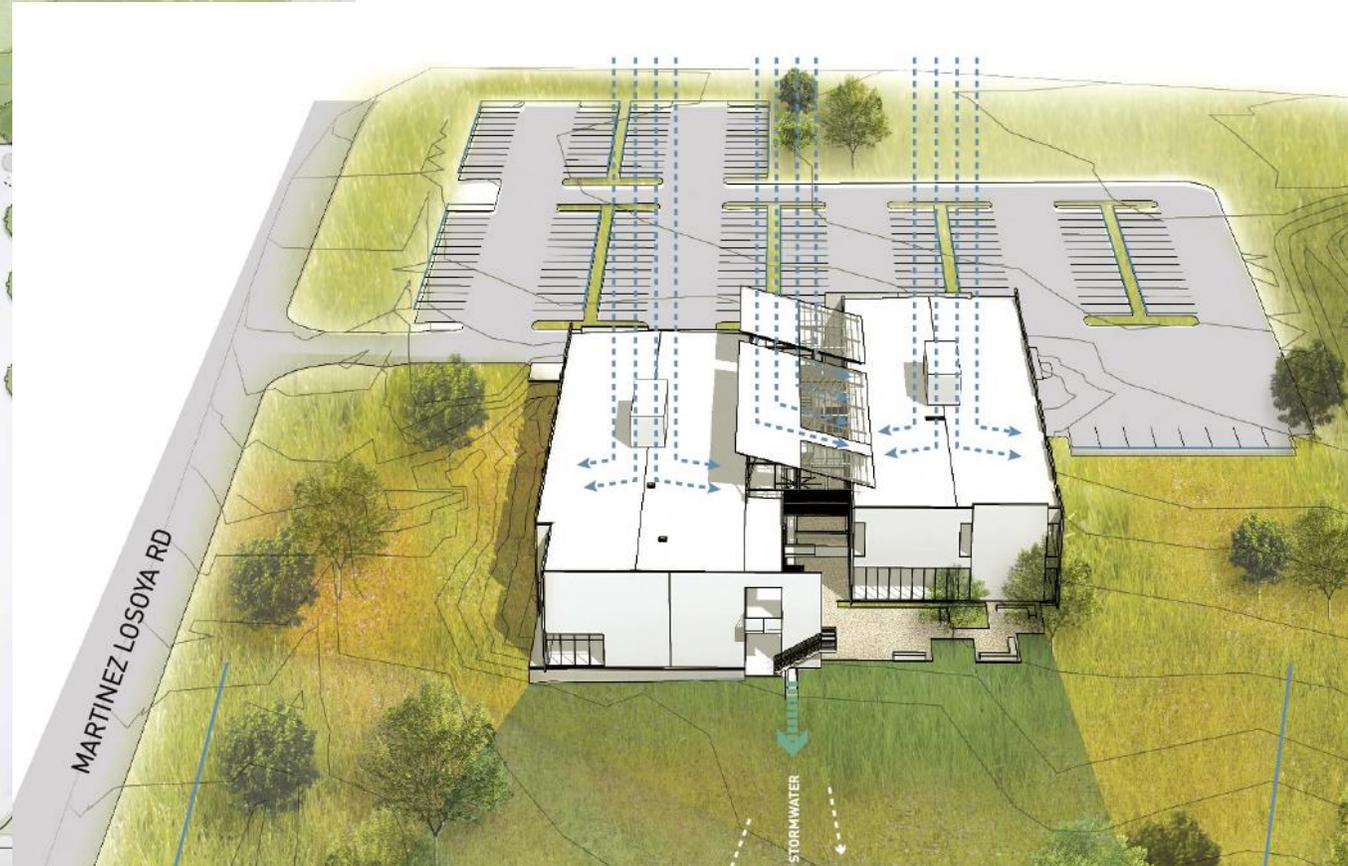


## Project Statistics:

- **Architect:** Lake Flato
- **CMAR:** Thomas S. Byrne dba Byrne Const. Serv.
- **GMP:** \$15,759,604
- **Building Square Footage:** 48,915 sf (two story)
- **Classrooms and Labs:** Digital Library, Training Rooms, Robotics, Multipurpose Room, AMT, Allied Health, Nursing Spaces, Faculty Office, Conference Room. **Labs:** Computer Labs, Classrooms, Skills/SIM Lab
- **Target Construction Start:** February 2021
- **Target Completion:** September 2022
- **Academic Term Opening:** Spring 2023
- **CMAR SMWVBE % Committed:** 30%



# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)

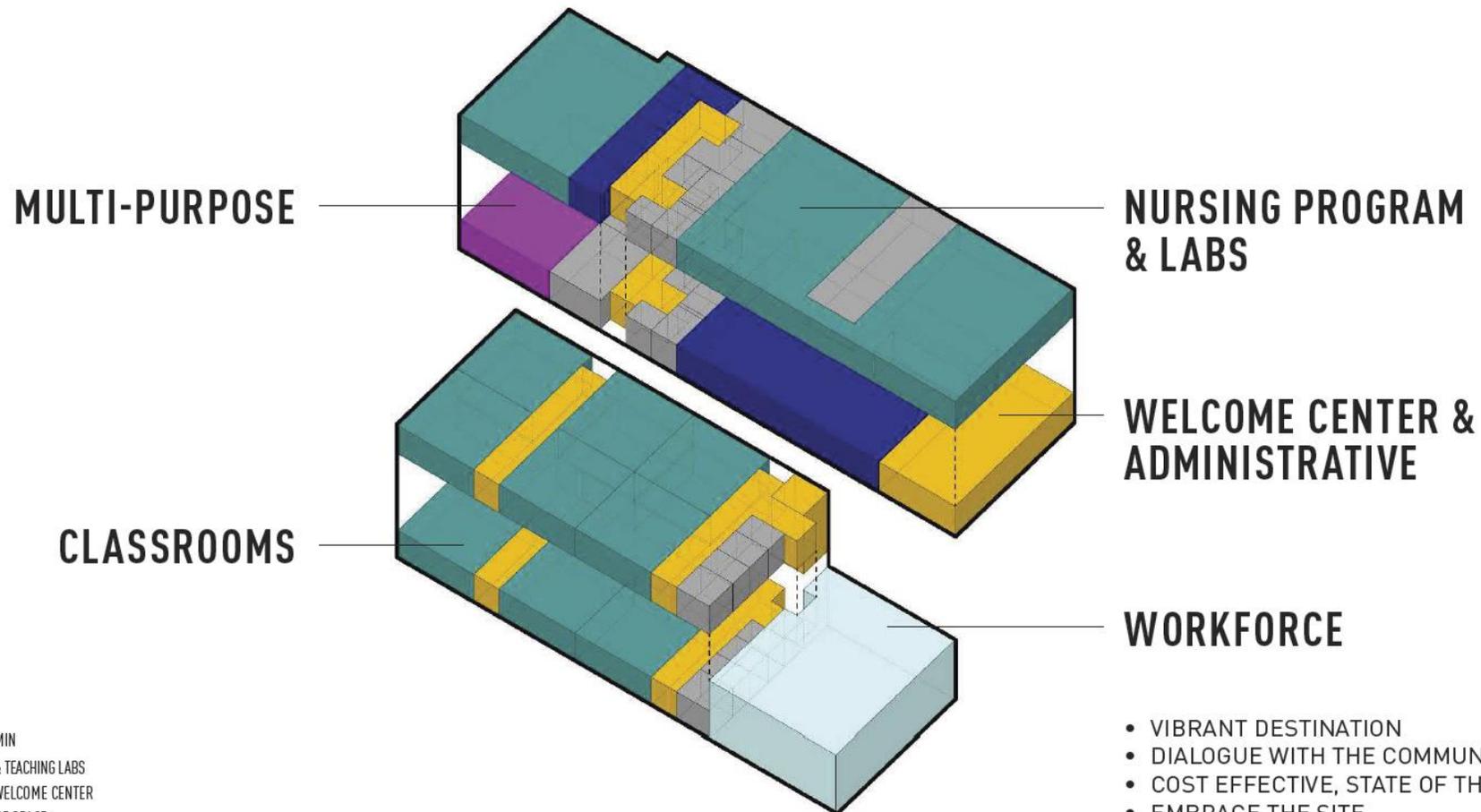


# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

## PROGRAM AXON DIAGRAM



### LEGEND

- FACULTY & ADMIN
- CLASSROOMS & TEACHING LABS
- COMMONS & WELCOME CENTER
- MULTI-PURPOSE SPACE
- WORKFORCE TRAINING
- SUPPORT SPACES

**NURSING PROGRAM  
& LABS**

**WELCOME CENTER &  
ADMINISTRATIVE**

**WORKFORCE**

- VIBRANT DESTINATION
- DIALOGUE WITH THE COMMUNITY
- COST EFFECTIVE, STATE OF THE ART
- EMBRACE THE SITE
- MERGE WITH THE LANDSCAPE
- ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE

# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

## EAST FACADE PROCESS - ENTRY FROM PARKING



# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)



EAST BREEZEWAY PROCESS - VIEW FROM WEST GARDEN

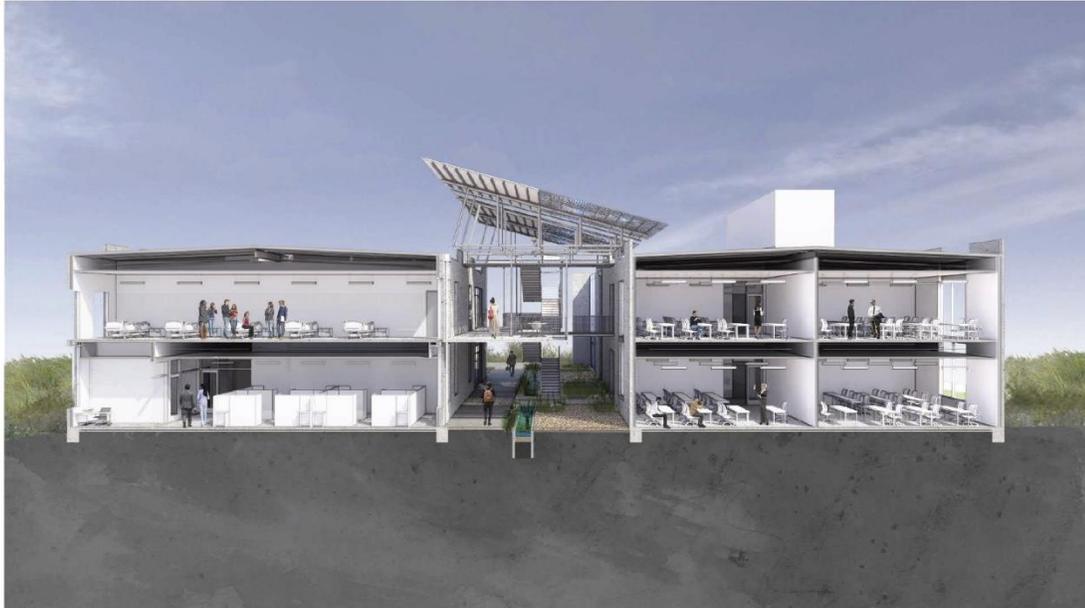


NORTH FACADE PROCESS - VIEW FROM MARTINEZ LOSOYA



# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)

## ARCHITECTURAL PRECEDENTS - TECTONICS / BREEZEWAY



# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)



## COVID-19 Prevention Features and Strategies (Pre COVID-19 Design)



### ➤ Open Spaces

- ✓ Opportunity to purchase less furniture (seats) allowing ample space between students
  - ✓ Or purchase furniture and store for later use
  - ✓ Surfaces are hard /durable for maintenance/cleaning
- ✓ Covered outdoor student areas
  - Covered outdoor rooms with fans, lighting, and Wi-Fi
  - Outside learning areas
- ✓ Upgrades to restrooms
  - No Dyson hand dryers
  - Paper towel dispensers and trash dispenser by door reducing the amount of touching
  - Automatic touch-free sensors on toilets and faucets
- ✓ Making provisions for hand dryers (power supply) for later use; if desired

### ➤ HVAC Filtration

- ✓ Capacity to increase outside air for at least 90% of the days each year or near peak conditions
- ✓ Designing using higher MER filters and replacing often

### ➤ Ventilation

- ✓ Operable/roll-up doors in Workforce area to provide ventilation

### ➤ Remote Learning Classrooms

- ✓ Remote learning classroom set up

# Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)



|  |           |                   |
|--|-----------|-------------------|
| <b>Construction GMP (Thomas S. Byrne dba Byrne Const. Serv.)</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>15,759,604</b> |
| <b>FF&amp;E</b>  | <b>\$</b> | <b>5,132,546</b>  |
| <b>Project Soft Cost</b>   | <b>\$</b> | <b>2,107,850</b>  |

A/E; Eng. Services; Bldg. Permit Fees; Public Art; & Material Testing

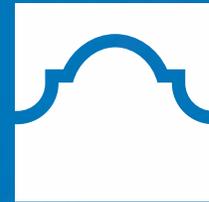
|                             |           |                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| <b>TOTAL PROJECT COST</b>   | <b>\$</b> | <b>23,000,000</b> |
| <b>G.O. BONDS</b>           | <b>\$</b> | <b>23,000,000</b> |
| <b>TOTAL PROJECT BUDGET</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>23,000,000</b> |

# Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

## Palo Alto College Physical Plant Improvements

January 19, 2021

Dr. Robert Garza  
President Palo Alto College



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# PAC Physical Plant Improvements

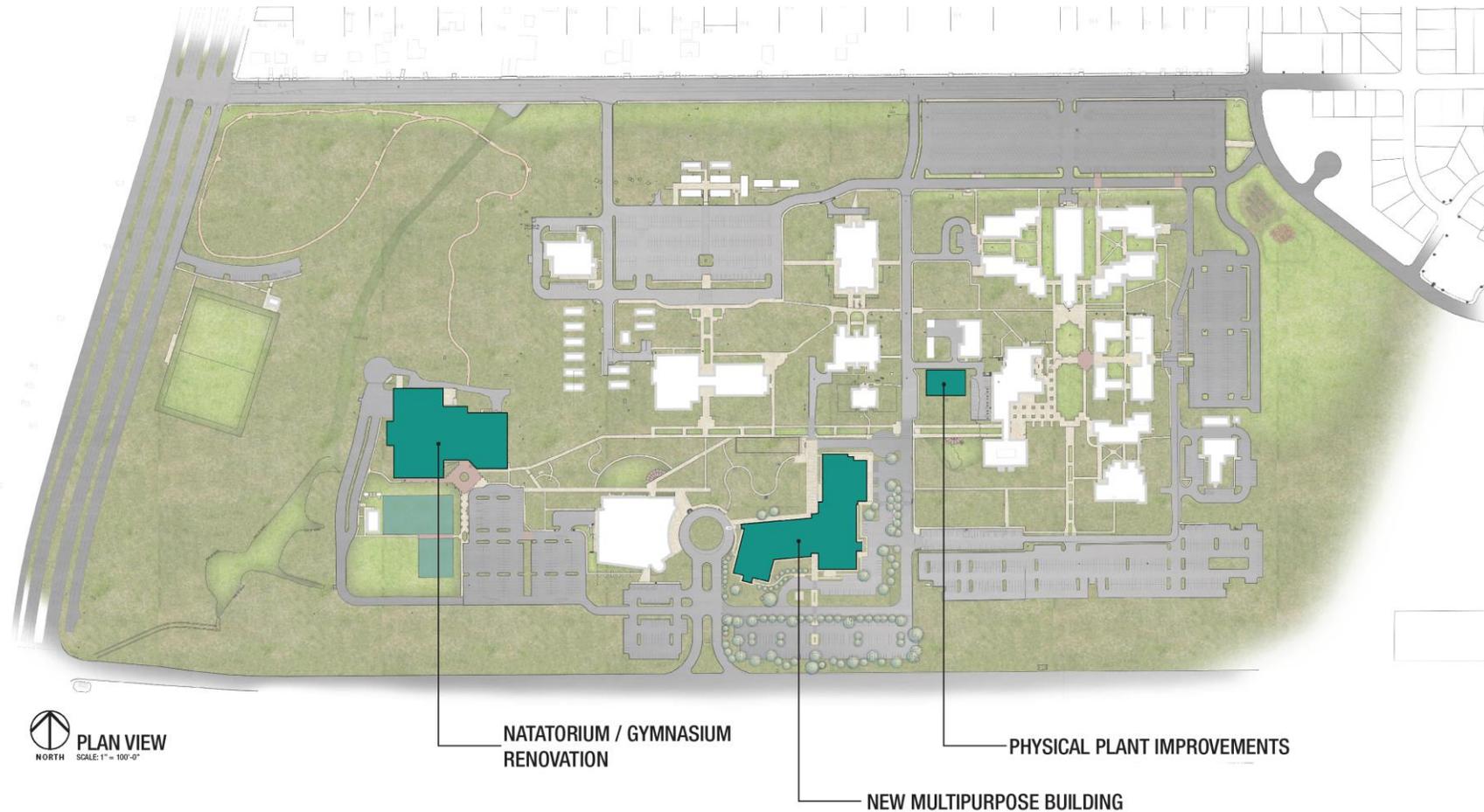


## Project Statistics:

- **Architect:** RVK Architects
- **CMAR:** Bartlett Cocke General Contractors
- **GMP:** \$3,843,136
- **Building Square Footage:** Existing 2,118 sf. Expansion to Existing 2,905 sf. (Total 5,023 sf.)
- **Building Components:** Support Mechanical Campus Requirements; 1 New Chiller with Room for Future Additions
- **Target Construction Start:** February 2021
- **Target Completion:** April 2022
- **CMAR SMWVBE % Committed:** 40%



# PAC Physical Plant Improvements



# PAC Physical Plant Improvements



- 500-ton water-cooler centrifugal chiller
- 500/3,000 GMP cooling tower
- Associated pumps, variable frequency drives, piping and electrical service necessary for campus operation



*Photos are visual reference; not exact product at site*



# PAC Project Savings



## ✓ Savings



The project savings are a result of Multipurpose Building overall project . The savings will be used on the Physical Plant and remaining PAC projects.

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>1) PAC Multipurpose Bldg. - Project Soft Savings</b>               | <b>\$ 1,032,549.00</b> |
| <b>2) Transfer Savings to PAC Physical Plant Improvements Project</b> | <b>\$ 794,897.00</b>   |
| <b>Remaining Savings to Fund Other PAC CIP Projects</b>               | <b>\$ 237,652.00</b>   |

**The Multipurpose Building Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) budget remains as approved by the Board.**

*Soft cost includes architecture, engineering, material testing, specialized engineering services, building permit/development fees, public art and furniture, fixtures and equipment (FF&E)*

*\*Refer to appendix rebalance sheet*



# PAC Physical Plant Improvements



|   |           |                  |
|---|-----------|------------------|
| <b>Construction GMP (Bartlett Cocke General Contractors)</b>          | <b>\$</b> | <b>3,843,136</b> |
| <b>FF&amp;E</b>   | <b>\$</b> | <b>30,000</b>    |
| <b>Project Soft Cost</b>  | <b>\$</b> | <b>421,761</b>   |
| A/E; Eng. Services; Bldg. Permit Fees; Public Art; & Material Testing |           |                  |

|                           |           |                  |
|---------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| <b>TOTAL PROJECT COST</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>4,294,897</b> |
|---------------------------|-----------|------------------|

|   |           |                  |
|---|-----------|------------------|
| <b>ORIGINAL G.O. BONDS</b>                      | <b>\$</b> | <b>3,000,000</b> |
| <b>G.O. BONDS Transfer from Nat/Gym</b>         | <b>\$</b> | <b>500,000</b>   |
| <b>Savings Transfer from Multipurpose Bldg.</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>794,897</b>   |

|                             |           |                  |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| <b>TOTAL PROJECT BUDGET</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>4,294,897</b> |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------------|

*In December 2020 approval of Multipurpose savings were identified to be used to support remaining PAC CIP projects.*



# January 19, 2021 Minute Order Actions

Construction GMP Approval –

**Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)**

Construction Manager-at-Risk Byrne Construction

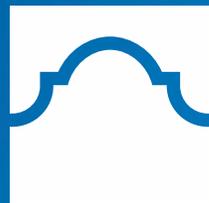
Construction GMP Approval –

**PAC Physical Plant Improvements**

Construction Manager-at-Risk Bartlett Cocke General Contractors



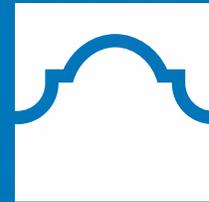
# Questions



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



# Appendix



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award  
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream | LEADER  
COLLEGE

# SETC – May 2020 Rebalance Summary



## Educational Training Centers Budget Overview

Jan-21

| Project  | 2017 Orig.<br>G.O. Bond | Current View<br>of Costs | Funding Sources |                  |                      | Status     |                    |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|------------|--------------------|
|  |                         |                          | Alloc.<br>MTN   | Other<br>Funding | Revised<br>G.O. Bond |            | Total Funding      |
| Westside Education and Training Center (WETC)        | 23,000,000              | 23,800,000               |                 | 800,000          | 23,000,000           | 23,800,000 | GMP Approval       |
| I-10 Northwest Education and Training Center (NWETC) | 23,000,000              | 27,066,667               |                 |                  | 23,000,000           | 23,000,000 | Design Devlpmt.    |
| Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)       | 23,000,000              | 23,000,000               |                 |                  | 23,000,000           | 23,000,000 | GMP Approval       |
| Sub-total G.O. Bonds                                 | <u>69,000,000</u>       |                          |                 |                  |                      |            |                    |
| CoSA   | 500,000                 |                          |                 |                  |                      |            |                    |
| Veteran's Services                                   | 300,000                 |                          |                 |                  |                      |            |                    |
| <b>TOTAL</b>   | <u>69,800,000</u>       | <u>73,866,667</u>        | -               | 800,000          | 69,000,000           | 69,800,000 | <b>(4,066,667)</b> |

# PAC – May 2020 Rebalance Summary



## Palo Alto College Budget Overview

Tuesday, Jan 19 2021

| Project                             | May 2020 Rebalance | Current Estimate of Total Costs | Funding Sources  |                  |                                 | Status            |                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
|                                     |                    |                                 | *Alloc. MTN      | *Other Funding   | Revised G.O. Bond Total Funding |                   |                          |
| Natorium & Gym Renovation- 933143   | 19,821,641         | 19,821,641                      | 9,800,000        |                  | 10,021,641                      | 19,821,641        | Structural Investigation |
| Multipurpose Bldg.** - 913152       | 59,745,359         | 58,950,462                      |                  | 1,967,000        | 56,983,462                      | 58,950,462        | Construction             |
| Physical Plant Improvements -913155 | 3,500,000          | 4,294,897                       |                  |                  | 4,294,897                       | 4,294,897         | GMP Approval             |
| <b>TOTALS</b>                       | <b>83,067,000</b>  | <b>83,067,000</b>               | <b>9,800,000</b> | <b>1,967,000</b> | <b>71,300,000</b>               | <b>83,067,000</b> |                          |

### \*Funding Source Reference

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| MTN  | 9,800,000 |
| Multipurpose Bldg - City of San Antonio: Dental Health Clinic Services                               | 500,000   |
| Multipurpose Bldg - DOE Title V Listo (2020-2023)  | 320,700   |
| Multipurpose Bldg - DOE Title III STEM SEEDS Grant: Maker Space (2018-2019, 2019-2020 and 2020-2021) | 267,000   |
| PAC Funding - Capital  | 879,300   |

Total of \$794,897 from PAC Multipurpose Bldg project soft costs savings to be transferred to PAC PPI (Included above)

**2017 G.O. Bond CIP Projects**

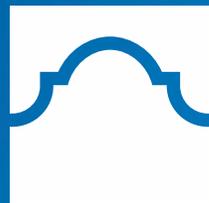
Update: January 2021

| Completed Projects |         | Completion Date                        |        |        |      |                  |   |  |               |
|--------------------|---------|--|--------|--------|------|------------------|---|--|---------------|
| 1                  | SPC-SWC | Redundant Dispatch Center              | 2018   |        |      |                  |   |  |               |
| 2                  | NVC     | Physical Plant                         | Sep-20 |        |      |                  | Certificates of Substantial on WC,PG & PPI was submitted to Legal on 12.14.20   |  | Brian Fruge   |
| 3                  | NVC     | Texas Ash Parking Garage               | Sep-20 |        |      |                  | Certificates of Substantial on WC,PG & PPI was submitted to Legal on 12.14.20 for review and comments   |  | Brian Fruge   |
| 4                  | NVC     | Desert Willow Welcome Center           | Sep-20 |        |      |                  | Certificates of Substantial on WC,PG & PPI was submitted to Legal on 12.14.20 for review and comments   |  | Brian Fruge   |
| 5                  | SPC     | THCA Tourism, Hospitality and Culinary | 8-Oct  | Aug-20 | 100% | Project Closeout | Certificate of Substantial Completion executed. Close out docs submitted. Graphics package ongoing. Ongoing packages of work due to Owner changes and Design errors.  |  | Laura Anthony |
| 6                  | SPC     | Norris Tech. Building Renovation       | 2-Dec  | Nov-20 | 90%* | Project Closeout | Certificate of Substantial Completion executed. Close out docs submitted. Graphics package ongoing. Majority of furniture has been delivered. JOC proposal being prepared for list of owner requested adds. |  | Laura Anthony |

| Projects In Construction |     | Covid-19 Cases   | Target Completion | % Complete | Milestone | Weekly Update - Status of Project | Challenges   | PM            |
|--------------------------|-----|--|-------------------|------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| 1                        | SPC | Bowden Building  |                   | Oct-21     | 8%        | Substantial Completion            | Tilt wall panels poured. Steel erection underway. Mockup complete.   | Laura Anthony |
| 2                        | SPC | Welding and Auto Body Facility                         |                   | 22-Jun     | 5%        | Substantial Completion            | Piers drilled. Mud slab being completed. Utility infrastructure work continues. Mock-up complete.  | Laura Anthony |
| 3                        | SAC | Physical Plant   | 0                 | Sep-20     | 97%       | Substantial Completion            | Will finish with Garage Project. Deductive Change Order to GMP will be \$400,000.  | Tony Alfaro   |
| 4                        | SAC | Parking Garage/San Pedro Scope                         | 1                 | Sep-20     | 99%       | Substantial Completion            | Substantial completion for the Garage & San Pedro St. Scope is now expected by mid-December. Beautification panels, option 6 was approved by Dr. Vela and will be procured. Deductive Change Order to GMP is \$425,000   | Tony Alfaro   |
| 5                        | SAC | Fletcher Admin. Bldg.                                  | 0                 |            | 40%       | Substantial Completion            | Project remains on schedule and within budget. Furniture design and review continues on schedule. Deductive Change Order to GMP will be \$1,350,000. Incident on 12/3 was data cable cut between SAC Fletcher and SAC Moody & restored within 8 hours.   | Tony Alfaro   |
| 6                        | NVC | STEM Center of Excellence                              | 1                 | Aug-21     | 10%       | Substantial Completion            | Pay Apps are current. No issues to report. Buyout 95% Complete. Issued draft form of In-Scope Adjustment Template for reconciling PR#1 Funding Sources.  | Brian Fruge   |
| 7                        | NLC | STEM Science and Technology Bldg. Center of Excellence |                   | 22-Jul     | 11%       | Substantial Completion            | Water& sewer permit is still pending. Pape Dawson is addressing comments and coordinating with Universal City. Area A: underground plumbing excavation ongoing and Supervoid installation will start this week. 1st half of perimeter beam concrete poured on 12/23, 2nd half poured on 12/30. Area B piers drilling complete, except for the Courtyard area (March). Perimeter beam reinforcing ongoing, 1st half concrete pour scheduled this week. Area C: pier drilling completed last week. Perimeter beam forming ongoing. Existing gas line reroute completed on 12/29. | Ana Fasone    |
| 8                        | PAC | Multipurpose Bldg.                                     |                   | Oct-21     | 2%        | Substantial Completion            | Week of assembled Project Trailers, Removed spoils & on going of cutting building pad.   | Joe Martinez  |
| 9                        | SAC | Childcare/Santikos Multipurpose                        |                   | Jan-21     | 1%        | Substantial Completion            | Buyout process has started   | Tony Alfaro   |

| On Hold - Additional Research |      | GMP Signed                             | NTP                                     | Milestone | Weekly Update             | Challenges  | PM   |             |
|-------------------------------|------|--|---|-----------|---------------------------|---|--|-------------|
| 1                             | WETC | Westside Education and Training Center | No signed GMP; Board Approved project - | No        | Confirmation of land sale | No change on status of land acquisition. Joeris issued a tentative milestone schedule contingent on land acquisition. Design team proceeding with bldg permit, pending info has been received and ready to resubmit to CoSA. 01.05.21 updated - CM@R is concerned with a possible surege in the price/ton of steel of 35-40 percent. May cause a complete rebid of the project in the market in lieu of pricing validation of current subcontractors. | Contract with EDISD; closing on purchase of land. Time from Board approved to purchase is over CMAR construction numbers. Rebid of project may have to occur | Brian Fruge |

| Board Approved GMP & Issuing NTP                    |       |   | GMP Signed                   | NTP        | Milestone                      | Weekly Update   | Challenges                          | PM           |
|---|-------|---|------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Upcoming Possible Jan-Apr 2021 GMP Approvals</b> |       |   | <b>Target Board Approval</b> | <b>NTP</b> | <b>Milestone</b>               | <b>Weekly Update</b>  | <b>Challenges</b>                   | <b>PM</b>    |
| 2   | PAC   | Physical Plant Improvements Renovation              | January 2021                 | No         | GMP Approval / NTP             | Presenting to Board in January  |                                     | Joe Martinez |
| 3   | SETC  | Southside Education and Training Center             | January 2021                 | No         | GMP Approval / NTP             | Presenting to Board in January  |                                     | Brian Fruge  |
| 4   | NVC   | Cypress Cultural Center of Excellence Renovation    | *Potentially February 2021   | No         | Construction Documents (CD)    | GMP Pricing was completed on Friday 12.18.20 but late addendum issued on Friday will delay the issuance of the GMP for a few days. Did include the 9.3.20 rev. of Exhibit A attachment D in the GMP. Permit Drawings have been submitted. Evaluate the GMP and existing budget - Start GMP review this week. Tentative Board Agenda - February contingent on budget. 01.05.21 update - GMP has been received- GMP & Budget Review ongoing this week(Jan. 4 - 8)   |                                     | Brian Fruge  |
| <b>In Design Phases</b>                             |       |   | <b>Target Board Approval</b> | <b>NTP</b> | <b>Milestone</b>               | <b>Weekly Update</b>  | <b>Challenges</b>                   | <b>PM</b>    |
| 1   | PAC   | Natatorium & Gym Renovation                         | *Potentially April 2021      | No         | Issue Bid Set/Bids/ GMP Review | Sent signed Permit extension Request form to Fernando for submittal to development Services of expired permit. Submitted RVK's Permit Extension of the Natatorium/ Gym Project  | Safety-related re-scoping from ACD. | Joe Martinez |
| 2   | SAC   | New Science Building (combined with Chance)         | *Potentially May 2021        | No         | CD Complet./Board Approval     | Seven Lab Design Development phase was approved by SAC leadership. Moving into Contract Documents Phase. Expect 90% contract documents by   |                                     | Tony Alfaro  |
| 2   | SAC   | Chance Renovation (combined with New Science Bldg.) | *Potentially May 2021        | No         | CD Complet./Board Approval     | Need direction from SAC Leadership. Plan to combine Const. with New Science Bldg. for project savings.  |                                     | Tony Alfaro  |
| 3   | SAC   | First Responders Academy                            | *Potentially July 2021       | No         | SD/DD/CD                       | Programming is complete. Presented Conceptual Design was presented to Dr. Vela on 12/1 and approved. Outstanding issues include required size of driving track and what to do with soil dumped at FRA.  |                                     | Tony Alfaro  |
| 4   | SAC   | McAllister Renovation - Deferred                    |                              | No         |                                | Deferred  | Deferred                            | Tony Alfaro  |
| 5   | NWETC | I-10 Northwest Education and Training Center        | *Revisiting timeline         | No         | DD/CD                          | Overland's was issued a new PO for Schematic Design - Previous PO had been closed out. SD drawings were scheduled to be issued this week (12.21.20) Need to verify. SD Budget Pricing Mid to Late Jan. (need to confirm). VIA is scheduled to have conceptual design selected this week. Via will submit formal packet for review and approval layout of their new parking lot. Meeting with THC (Texas Historical Commission) will be scheduled after review of conceptual design. THC meeting will be introduction of team, and candid discussion on short and long term requirements (if any) for the protection of the Historical Wall and other sensitive areas. Final lease will be prepared after approval of Conceptual Design. Meets and Bounds will be included on the Conceptual Design drawings which is required to finalize the lease agreement. 01.05.21 VIA design concept presentation to Project Team Thursday Jan. 7 @10. Internal meeting on Wednesday Jan. 6 @2:30 to discuss the feasibility of Developer request to build road connecting Boernie Stage Road to Balcones Creek |                                     | Brian Fruge  |



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



**Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – Southside Education and Training Center Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Thomas S. Byrne dba Byrne Const. Serv. (CSP 18C-005)**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

**MINUTE ORDER**

**“The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with Thomas S. Byrne dba Byrne Const. Serv. in the amount of \$15,759,604 (including contingency) for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – Southside Education and Training Center Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.**

**PURPOSE**

To approve the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with Thomas S. Byrne dba Byrne Const. Serv. in an amount not to exceed \$15,759,604 for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – Southside Education and Training Center Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

**BACKGROUND**

In February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. Alamo Colleges District staff, the Construction Program Manager and the Architect have negotiated with the contractor for a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) of \$15,759,604 (including contingency) for this work. The GMP as presently drafted includes \$40,740 Pre-Construction Services, \$1,449,362 General Conditions Cost, and \$527,250 Construction Phase Fee. The Construction Program Manager, Architect, and Construction Manager-at-Risk have analyzed a variety of value engineering alternatives for this project. This GMP represents the best value for Alamo Colleges District.

**MAJOR FEATURES**

The Southside Education and Training Center is a two (2) story new 48,915 square foot facility (first floor 27,666 sq. ft. & second floor 21,249 sq. ft.) for Alamo Colleges District. The new campus buildings will house simulation laboratories, instructional spaces, new faculty offices, a workforce robotics lab, a student welcome center & digital library, and a multipurpose community engagement facility. The location is next to the Southside Independent School District Campus bounded by Rocal Dr & Leal Road at 1760 Martinez – Losoya Rd off N. US Hwy 281.

**IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial: GMP: \$15,759,604** of Total Project Costs of **\$23,000,000**.  
**\$23M** of G.O. Bonds will fund **\$15,759,604** of construction costs and **\$7,240,396** of project soft costs and FFE.  
**Strategic Objective:** Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence  
**SWMBE/HUB Participation:** 24%  
**Employee Services:**  
**ATTACHMENTS:** Building and Site Plan, Project Summary Sheet

---

Dr. Robert Garza  
President, San Antonio College

---

Lacy Hampton  
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor  
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



**SOUTHSIDE EDUCATION AND TRAINING CENTER (SETC) SITE PLAN  
TOTAL SF 48,915  
1760 MARTINEZ LOSOYA ROAD, SA TX 78221,**

# Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



## General Information

|                             |   |                               |                                   |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Location/Campus:</b>     | Higher Education Regional Centers   | <b>Bond Tranche #:</b>        | 1                                 |
| <b>Project Title:</b>       | Southside Education and Training Center (SETC)  | <b>Target Completion:</b>     | Orig. 3/27/2020<br>Rev. 6/15/2022 |
| <b>Project Type:</b>        | New Building  | <b>Target Square Footage:</b> | 40,000      48,915                |
| <b>Project Manager:</b>     | Joe Martinez  | <b>Construction Manager:</b>  | Thomas S. Byrne                   |
| <b>Architect/Engineer:</b>  | Lake Flato  | <b>Furniture:</b>             | Wittigs or Nelson Interiors       |
| <b>Project Description:</b> | The 2017 CIP project is part of the Alamo Colleges District Higher Education Regional Center / Campus network, designed to increase access to higher education services for residents of underserved rural high-needs sectors of Bexar County. The plan is to build SETC to meet higher education facility standards and to attain approval to offer accredited academic degree and workforce certificate programs and courses. |                               |                                   |

| Revenue Source         | Projected Costs      | % Overage                          | 0%                   |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Gen. Oblig. Bonds      | \$ 23,000,000        | <b>EARLY Estimated GMP:</b>        | \$ 15,759,604        |
| Maintenance Tax Notes: | \$ -                 | <b>EARLY FF&amp;E Budget:</b>      | \$ 5,132,546         |
| Other Source #2        | \$ -                 | <b>EARLY Estimated Soft Costs:</b> | \$ 2,107,850         |
| Other Source #3        | \$ -                 | <b>Owner Provided Scope</b>        |                      |
| <b>Total Revenue:</b>  | <b>\$ 23,000,000</b> | <b>Total Projected Costs:</b>      | <b>\$ 23,000,000</b> |

## Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

|                                     | Original Budget      | Revisions    | Revised Budget       | Encumbrances | Expenditures        | Remaining Budget     |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Construction Budget:</b>         | \$ 15,333,333        | \$ 426,271   | \$ 15,759,604        |              |                     | \$ 15,759,604        |
| <b>Arch. &amp; Eng.:</b>            | \$ 1,533,333         | \$ (197,076) | \$ 1,336,257         |              | \$ 1,040,414        | \$ 1,336,257         |
| <b>Const. Mtrls. Testing:</b>       | \$ 306,667           | \$ 2,463     | \$ 309,130           |              |                     | \$ 309,130           |
| <b>Spclzd. Eng. Services:</b>       | \$ 153,333           | \$ -         | \$ 153,333           |              |                     | \$ 153,333           |
| <b>Bldg Permit &amp; Dev. Fees:</b> | \$ 153,333           | \$ -         | \$ 153,333           |              |                     | \$ 153,333           |
| <b>Public Art:</b>                  | \$ 153,333           | \$ 2,463     | \$ 155,796           | \$ -         | \$ -                | \$ 155,796           |
| <b>F,F&amp;E:</b>                   | \$ 5,366,667         | \$ (234,121) | \$ 5,132,546         | \$ -         | \$ -                | \$ 5,132,546         |
|                                     |                      | \$ -         | \$ -                 | \$ -         | \$ -                | \$ -                 |
| <b>Total Bond Funded Budget:</b>    | <b>\$ 23,000,000</b> | <b>\$ -</b>  | <b>\$ 23,000,000</b> | <b>\$ -</b>  | <b>\$ 1,040,414</b> | <b>\$ 23,000,000</b> |
| <b>Variance from Bond Revenue:</b>  | \$ -                 |              |                      |              |                     |                      |

**Budget Comments:** FF&E Outside of GMP Total \$5,132,546: (Nursing Equip. \$1,449,295 + Data Storage & AV \$600,000, Furniture \$850,000, CTTC LAB \$260,839.40, WCOE \$472,410.70, IT/AV True North \$1,500,000).  
FF&E Included in GMP: (\$268,024 Comm., \$709,754 Audio Visual & \$362,240 Access Control & Security)

## One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility:

|                               | Original Budget | Revisions | Revised Budget | Encumbrance | Expenditures | Remaining Budget |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|------------------|
| <b>Total One-Time Budget:</b> | \$ -            | \$ -      | \$ -           | \$ -        | \$ -         | \$ -             |

**Variance from Other Revenues:**

**Budget Comments:**

**Discussion and Possible Action on Guaranteed Maximum Price for Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Physical Plant Improvements Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors. (CSP 18C-005)**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

**MINUTE ORDER**

**“The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors in the amount of \$3,843,136 (including contingency) for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Physical Plant Improvements Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.**

**PURPOSE**

To approve the Guaranteed Maximum Price Construction Manager-at-Risk fee negotiated with Bartlett Cocke General Contractors in the amount of \$3,843,136 for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – Palo Alto College (PAC) Physical Plant Improvements Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

**BACKGROUND**

In February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. Alamo Colleges District staff, the Construction Program Manager and the Architect have negotiated with the contractor for a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) of \$3,843,136 (including contingency) for this work. The GMP as presently drafted includes \$11,436 Pre-Construction Services, \$488,946 General Conditions Cost, and \$81,703 Construction Phase Fee. The Construction Program Manager, Architect, and Construction Manager-at-Risk have analyzed a variety of value engineering alternatives for this project. This GMP represents the best value for Alamo Colleges District.

**MAJOR FEATURES**

The Physical Plant Improvements project is designed to provide additional capacity for the growing campus and necessary to provide the capacity required for the new Multipurpose Building scheduled to be completed in late 2022. The 2,118 sq. ft. expansion to the existing 2,905 sq. ft. Physical Plant and a total of 5,023 sq. ft. building of like construction and materials on the exterior. The proposed single-story facility consists of a suspended concrete foundation on drilled piers, steel superstructure, masonry exterior, and modified bitumen roofing. Additional improvements include the addition of a 500-ton water-cooled centrifugal chiller, a 500 ton/3,000 GPM cooling tower and the associated pumps, variable frequency drives, piping and electrical service necessary for their operation. The location of the Physical Plant Improvements is at the center of the Palo Alto Campus on the Northeast corner of San Jose road & Espada.

**IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial: GMP: \$3,843,136** of Total Project Costs of **\$4,294,897.**

**\$4.29M** of G.O. Bonds (Original \$3M G.O. Bonds + \$500,000 G.O. Bonds Transfer from Nat/Gym + \$794,897 Project Savings Transfer from Multipurpose Bldg.) will fund **\$3,843,136** of construction costs and **\$451,761** of project soft costs.

**Strategic Objective:** Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence

**SWMBE/HUB Participation:** 40%

**Employee Services:**

**ATTACHMENTS:** Building and Site Plan, Project Sheet

---

Dr. Robert Garza  
President, Palo Alto College

---

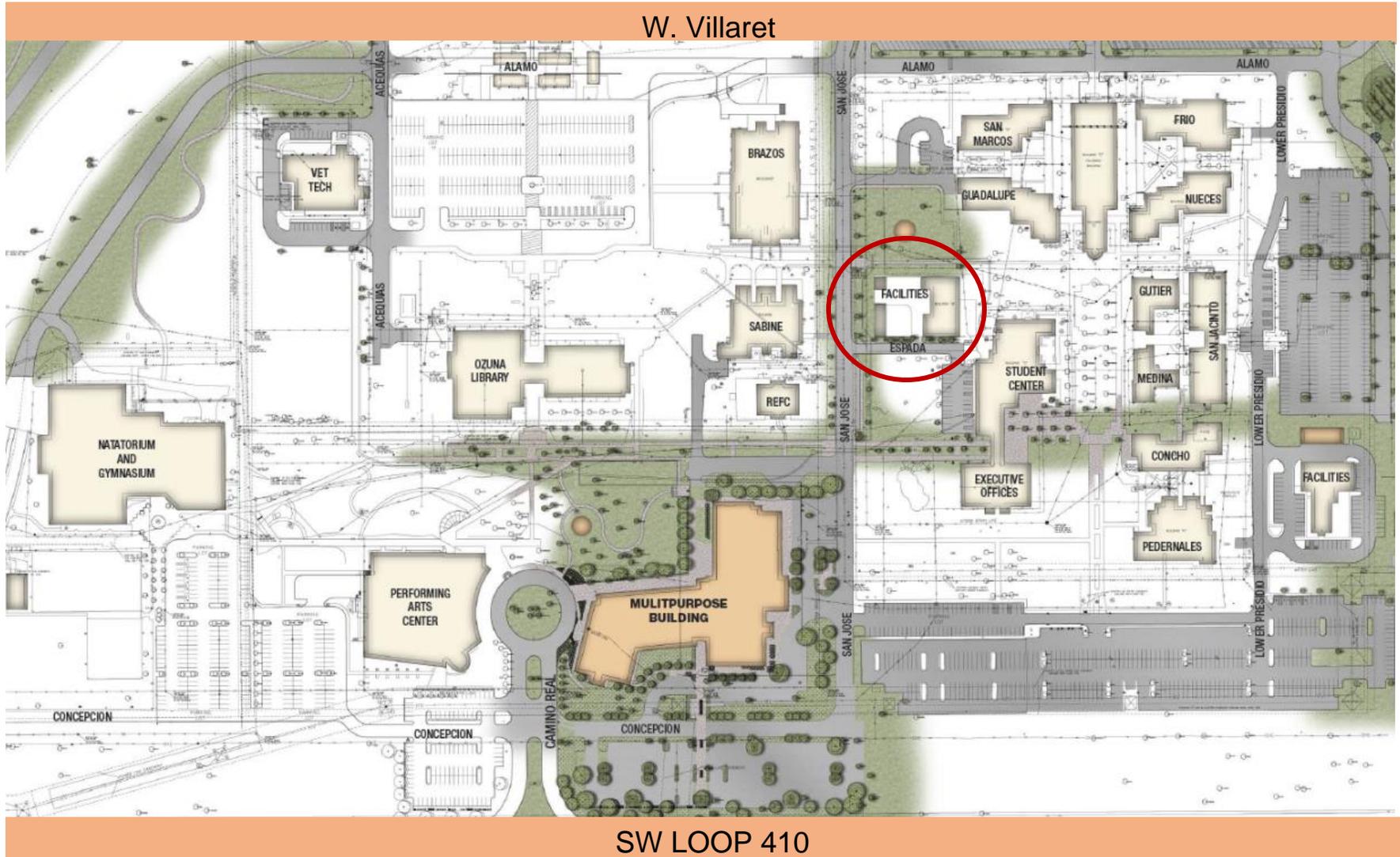
Lacy Hampton  
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor  
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores421  
Chancellor



PHYSICAL PLANT IMPROVEMENTS SITE PLAN  
TOTAL SF 5,023 (Existing 2,118 / Expansion 2,905)  
PALO ALTO COLLEGE, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

# Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



## General Information

|                             |  |                               |                                    |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Location/Campus:</b>     | Palo Alto College  | <b>Bond Tranche #:</b>        | 3                                  |
| <b>Project Title:</b>       | Physical Plant Improvements  | <b>Target Completion:</b>     | 7/21/2023                          |
| <b>Project Type:</b>        | Improvements   | <b>Target Square Footage:</b> | 1,249                              |
| <b>Project Manager:</b>     | Joe Martinez   | <b>Construction Manager:</b>  | Bartlett Cocke General Contractors |
| <b>Architect/Engineer:</b>  | RVK  | <b>Furniture:</b>             | Nelson Interiors                   |
| <b>Project Description:</b> | As the campus expands and additional buildings are completed, the current physical plant capacity will not be sufficient to support the entire campus. This project includes the installation of additional chillers, cooling towers, electrical switchgear, piping, conduit, and wiring to support new buildings. Currently, the physical plant at Palo Alto College consist of the following buildings: Facilities Building, Fuel Storage, Vehicle Storage, and Facilities Ground Storage. |                               |                                    |

| Revenue Source                       | Projected Costs     | % Overage                                | -11%                |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------|
| Gen. Oblig. Bonds                    | \$ 3,000,000        | <b>Current Estimated GMP:</b>            | \$ 3,843,136        |
| G.O. Bond Transfer from NAT/GYM      | \$ 500,000          | <b>Current Estimated FF&amp;E Costs:</b> | \$ 30,000           |
| G.O. Bond Transfer from MultiPurpose | \$ 794,897          | <b>Current Estimated Soft Costs:</b>     | \$ 421,761          |
| Institutional Budget 2019-2021       | \$ -                | <b>Owner Provided Scope:</b>             |                     |
| <b>Total Revenue:</b>                | <b>\$ 4,294,897</b> | <b>Total Projected Costs:</b>            | <b>\$ 4,294,897</b> |

| Bond Funded Expenditure Budget         |                     |                     |                     |              |              |                     |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
|  | Original Budget     | Revisions           | Revised Budget      | Encumbrances | Expenditures | Remaining Budget    |
| <b>Construction Budget:</b>            | \$ 2,000,000        | \$ 1,843,136        | \$ 3,843,136        |              |              | \$ 3,843,136        |
| <b>Arch. &amp; Eng.:</b>               | \$ 200,000          | \$ 103,330          | \$ 303,330          |              |              | \$ 303,330          |
| <b>Const. Mtrls. Testing:</b>          | \$ 40,000           | \$ -                | \$ 40,000           |              |              | \$ 40,000           |
| <b>Spclzd. Eng. Services:</b>          | \$ 20,000           | \$ -                | \$ 20,000           |              |              | \$ 20,000           |
| <b>Bldg Permit &amp; Dev. Fees:</b>    | \$ 20,000           | \$ -                | \$ 20,000           |              |              | \$ 20,000           |
| <b>Public Art (1% of Construction)</b> | \$ 20,000           | \$ 18,431           | \$ 38,431           |              |              | \$ 38,431           |
| <b>F,F&amp;E:</b>                      | \$ 700,000          | \$ (670,000)        | \$ 30,000           |              |              | \$ 30,000           |
|  |                     | \$ -                | \$ -                |              |              | \$ -                |
| <b>Total Bond Funded Budget:</b>       | <b>\$ 3,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 1,294,897</b> | <b>\$ 4,294,897</b> | <b>\$ -</b>  | <b>\$ -</b>  | <b>\$ 4,294,897</b> |
| <b>Variance from Bond Revenue:</b>     | \$ -                |                     |                     |              |              |                     |
| <b>Budget Comments:</b>                |                     |                     |                     |              |              |                     |

| One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility: |                 |           |                |             |              |                  |
|--|-----------------|-----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|------------------|
|  | Original Budget | Revisions | Revised Budget | Encumbrance | Expenditures | Remaining Budget |
| <b>Maintenance Tax Notes:</b>                        | \$ -            | \$ -      | \$ -           | \$ -        | \$ -         | \$ -             |
| <b>Other Costs:</b>                                  | \$ -            | \$ -      | \$ -           | \$ -        | \$ -         | \$ -             |
| <b>Total One-Time Budget:</b>                        | \$ -            | \$ -      | \$ -           | \$ -        | \$ -         | \$ -             |
| <b>Variance from Other Revenues:</b>                 |                 |           |                |             |              |                  |
| <b>Budget Comments:</b>                              |                 |           |                |             |              |                  |

# Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



## General Information

|                             |   |                                 |  |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Location/Campus:</b>     | Palo Alto College   | <b>Bond Tranche #:</b>          | 1+2                                      |
| <b>Project Title:</b>       | Manufacturing, Healthcare Technology, Public Service, S   | <b>Orig. Target Completion:</b> | 3/27/2020                                |
| <b>Project Type:</b>        | New Building / Renovation   | <b>Rev. Target Completion:</b>  | 6/7/2022                                 |
| <b>Project Manager:</b>     | Joe Martinez  | <b>Target Square Footage:</b>   | 109,875                                  |
| <b>Architect/Engineer:</b>  | RVK   | <b>Construction Manager:</b>    | Bartlett Cocke General Contractors, Inc. |
| <b>Project Description:</b> | The new Multipurpose building G.O. Bond project combines to multifunction; Welcome Center (\$12M), Advance Manufacturing (\$30M), and Science Labs (\$2M) & Healthcare (\$5M). The Multipurpose Building will provide spaces which will enable students and faculty to engage in manufacturing and industrial instruction and activities. The Building shall accommodate large shops that will allow collaborative learning and interactive instruction. Teaching spaces will be flexible and easily adaptable to changing technologies and equipment. This project combines Student Engagement and Welcome Center for greater efficiencies. The bond approved budget is \$49M. |                                 |  |
|                             |   | <b>Furniture:</b>               | Nelson Interiors                         |

| Revenue Source                                    | Projected Costs      | % Overage                                | 0%                   |
|---|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| G.O. Bonds / Combined 4 Projects                  | \$ 49,000,000        | <b>APPROVED GMP</b>                      | \$ 43,361,480        |
| G.O. Bond Transfer from NAT/GYM                   | \$ 8,778,359         | <b>Current Estimated FF&amp;E Costs:</b> | \$ 10,709,394        |
| G.O. Bond Transfer to PPI                         | \$ (794,897.00)      | <b>Current Estimated Soft Costs:</b>     | \$ 4,641,936         |
| Grants: DOE Title III Stem & Title V Listo, CoSA) | \$ 1,087,700         | <b>Estimated Savings</b>                 | \$ 237,652           |
| Institutional Budget 2019-2021                    | \$ 879,300           |  |                      |
| <b>Total Revenue:</b>                             | <b>\$ 58,950,462</b> | <b>Total Projected Costs:</b>            | <b>\$ 58,950,462</b> |

In May 2020, ACD Board approved transfer of G.O. Bond from Natatorium/Gym to the Multipurpose Bldg as the majority of the allocated Maintenance Tax Notes (\$9.8 Million) are applied to the NAT/GYM Renovation.

## Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

|  | Original Budget      | Revisions           | Revised Budget       | Encumbrances | Expenditures | Remaining Budget     |
|--|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <b>Construction Budget: Incl. Alternate</b>          | \$ 32,666,667        | \$ 10,694,813       | \$ 43,361,480        |              |              | \$ 43,361,480        |
| <b>Arch. &amp; Eng.:</b>                             | \$ 3,266,667         | \$ (379,941)        | \$ 2,886,726         |              |              | \$ 2,886,726         |
| <b>Added Design: (Alternate Aerosol Dental Hyg.)</b> |                      | \$ 17,500           | \$ 17,500            |              |              | \$ 17,500            |
| <b>Const. Mtrls. Testing:</b>                        | \$ 653,333           | \$ (66,058)         | \$ 587,275           |              |              | \$ 587,275           |
| <b>Spclzd. Eng. Services:</b>                        | \$ 326,667           | \$ (13,334)         | \$ 313,333           |              |              | \$ 313,333           |
| <b>Bldg Permit &amp; Dev. Fees:</b>                  | \$ 326,667           | \$ (15,905)         | \$ 310,762           |              |              | \$ 310,762           |
| <b>Public Art 1% of Construction</b>                 | \$ 326,667           | \$ 106,948          | \$ 433,615           | \$ -         | \$ -         | \$ 433,615           |
| <b>F, F&amp;E: (Total \$10,709,394)</b>              | \$ 11,433,333        | \$ (2,598,213)      | \$ 8,835,120         | \$ -         | \$ -         | \$ 8,835,120         |
|  | \$ -                 |                     | \$ -                 | \$ -         | \$ -         | \$ -                 |
| <b>Total Bond Funded Budget:</b>                     | <b>\$ 49,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 7,745,810</b> | <b>\$ 56,745,810</b> | <b>\$ -</b>  | <b>\$ -</b>  | <b>\$ 56,745,810</b> |
| <b>Variance from Bond Revenue:</b>                   | <b>\$ 237,652</b>    |                     |                      |              |              |                      |

**Budget Comments:** The estimated savings are expected to be used on the Physical Plant project and/or Natatorium/Gym renovation project.

## Non-Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

|  | Original Budget     | Revisions   | Revised Budget      | Encumbrance | Expenditures     | Remaining Budget    |
|--|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------|
| DOE Title III STEM SEEDS Grant:2018-2019 | \$ 129,000          | \$ -        | \$ 129,000          | \$ -        |                  | \$ 129,000          |
| DOE Title III STEM SEEDS Grant:2019-2020 | \$ 92,726           | \$ -        | \$ 92,726           | \$ -        | \$ 92,726        | \$ -                |
| DOE Title III STEM SEEDS Grant:2020-2021 | \$ 45,274           | \$ -        | \$ 45,274           | \$ -        | \$ -             | \$ 45,274           |
| CoSA Dental Health Clinic Services       | \$ 500,000          | \$ -        | \$ 500,000          | \$ -        | \$ -             | \$ 500,000          |
| DOE Title V Listo Grant: 2020-2023       | \$ 320,700          | \$ -        | \$ 320,700          | \$ -        | \$ -             | \$ 320,700          |
| PAC INSTL CAP Budget 2019-2021           | \$ 879,300          | \$ -        | \$ 879,300          | \$ -        | \$ -             | \$ 879,300          |
| <b>Total One-Time Budget:</b>            | <b>\$ 1,967,000</b> | <b>\$ -</b> | <b>\$ 1,967,000</b> | <b>\$ -</b> | <b>\$ 92,726</b> | <b>\$ 1,874,274</b> |

# Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



Variance from Other Revenues: \$ -

Budget Comments:

## **Discussion and Possible Action on Amending a Contract with Columbia Contracting Corporation providing for an increased authorization for the Purchase of Plumbing and Pipefitting Maintenance & Repair Services**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**"The Board of Trustees hereby amends the contract with Columbia Contracting Corporation providing for an increased authorization for the Purchase of Plumbing and Pipefitting Maintenance & Repair Services for a total of \$539,000 as requested by the office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration."**

### **PURPOSE**

This contract action amends the 2018 agreement by authorizing an increase in the amount of services purchased. The services are purchased on an as needed basis and substantially based on the scope of work and the contract prices. The scope of work may include maintenance, repair, alteration, renovation, remediation, or minor construction of a facility when the work is of recurring nature but the delivery type, and quantities of work required are indefinite. The contractor will also provide the labor and equipment for installation services and repair or replacement of equipment, such as electric and gas water heaters, as well as emergency backhoe services, locate, repair and replace leaking water and sewer pipes (pvc, cpvc, cast iron pipe, galvanic pipe and copper tubing), unclog sewer lines, and repair and replace gas lines and fittings.

### **BACKGROUND**

In January 2018, the Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees awarded a contract to Columbia Contracting Corporation providing for the purchase of Plumbing and Pipefitting Maintenance & Repair Services. This contract resulted from a competitive procurement process to formally award multiple contracts to various Offerors to reduce the delays in repetitive bidding, expand the range of services, and to ensure services are available when needed. The contract awards included the Alamo Colleges District best estimates of work required in a one-year period for an estimated annual amount of \$500,000.

In November 2020, and in accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, the contract was amended for \$539,000 providing for the purchase of services for phase one of the Palo Alto College preventive maintenance project to replace hot and cold water lines so that work could be performed over Winter Break. A competitive sealed proposal is planned to select the vendor to complete the remaining phases of this PAC preventive maintenance project.

### **IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** \$539,000 (113001-893619-71220-6010) Preventive Maintenance

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I - Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**Attachments:** Price Tabulation

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor





PRICE TABULATION

Amendment for the Purchase of Plumbing and  
Pipefitting Maintenance & Repair Services

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <p>Underground pipe replacement at Palo Alto College Contract #17M-013 Colombia Contracting provides the labor and materials</p> <p>Inclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Work as detailed on sheets MDI.I, MHI.1 and MS.I from Cleary Zimmerman Engineering for Project No. 20051 lcz dated November 4, 2020, for "Palo Alto College - Hydronic Site Design Phase I"</li><li>- Saw cut 250 LF of concrete</li><li>- Demo and replace 2,500 SF of concrete</li><li>- Backfill and clean-up</li><li>- Payment and Performance Bond</li><li>- \$50,000.00 contingency included in price</li></ul> | <p>\$539,000.00</p> |
|---|---------------------|

# Debt Management



Tracey Sulak Bedwell, MBA, CTP  
Treasurer



# Debt Management

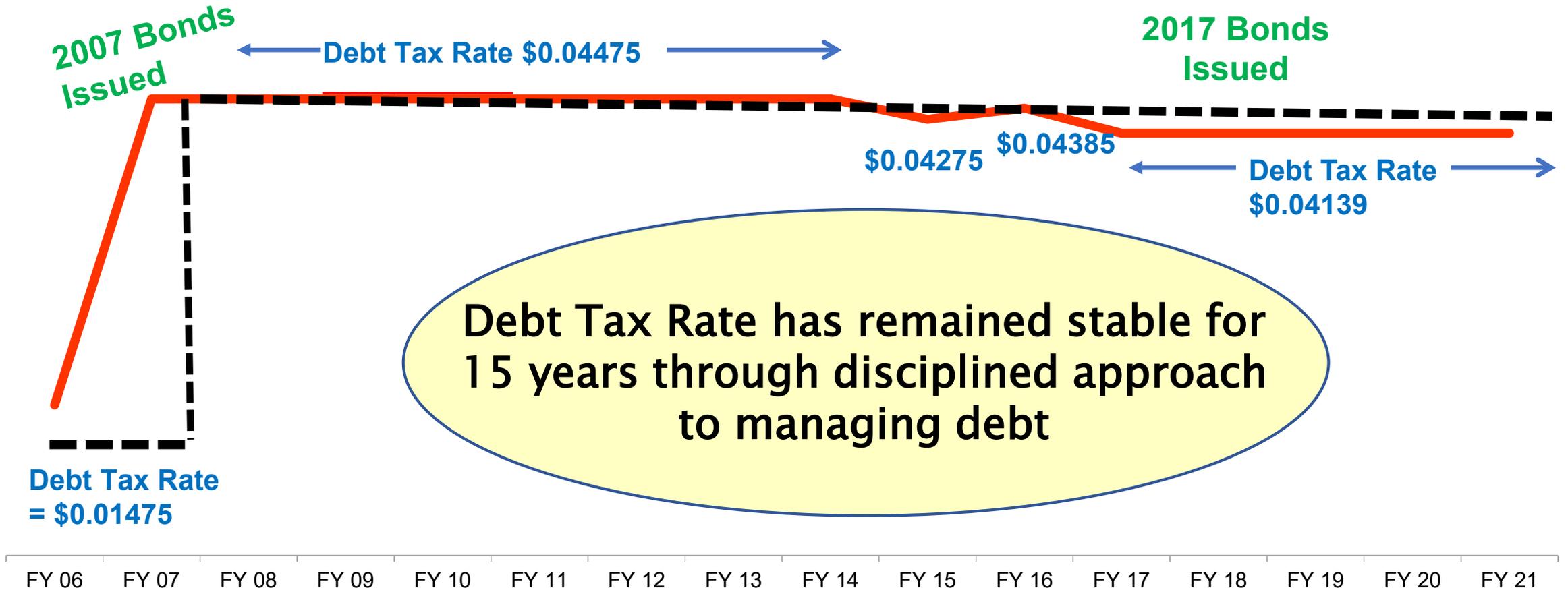
- Board-approved **Debt Management Policy (C.3.1)**
  - Not required, but is a “best practice” and viewed favorably by Rating Agencies
- **Debt Management Plan**
  - Approved annually by Board (May)
  - Outlines recommended actions for upcoming fiscal year



# Debt Management Policy Objectives

| Policy Objective   | Policy Fulfilled  |
|--|---|
| Minimize year-to-year tax rate fluctuations                                      | Debt tax rate has remained stable for past 15 years   |
| Structure earliest possible maturity of debt                                     | Monitor market and annually review to call or refinance debt for net present value interest expense savings; created the capacity for the \$450M G.O. Bond CIP and add'l \$50M Maintenance Tax Notes. |
| Preserve or enhance the District's credit ratings                                | Top rating: AAA/Aaa   |
| Assure full, complete and accurate financial disclosure and reporting compliance | Timely reporting to public information repositories, SEC disclosures, IRS arbitrage rebate filings, annual rating agency surveys, debt transparency reporting to State Comptroller                    |

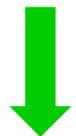
# Minimize year to year fluctuations in tax rate



# Preserved Our Strong Ratings

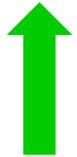
## Moody's Aaa/S&P AAA

*Only 3 Texas CCDs and 11 CCDs  
Nationally with both AAA Ratings*



Lower interest payments

Minimizes  
borrowing costs



Increases ability to address facilities needs



Increases benefits to Taxpayers & Students

# Over past 10 years, disciplined Debt Management resulted in \$101.5 Million of savings and \$127 Million of additional debt capacity

| Fiscal Yr. | Action   | NPV Savings |
|------------|--|-------------|
| FY 2011    | Defeased \$525K Maintenance Tax Notes  | \$ 395,000  |
| FY 2012    | Refunded \$62.2M Revenue Bonds & \$77.9M Ltd. Tax Notes  | 9,161,975   |
| FY 2013    | Defeased \$2.9M Maintenance Tax Notes  | 1,246,850   |
| FY 2014    | Refunded \$48.5M Maintenance Tax Notes; Defeased \$2.3M Maint. Tax   | 10,481,450  |
| FY 2015    | Defeased \$4.9M Maintenance Tax Notes  | 2,804,300   |
| FY 2016    | Refunded \$80.8M Ltd. Tax Notes; Defeased remaining \$12.8M 2007 Maint. Tax Notes  | 19,660,000  |
| FY 2017    | Defeased remaining \$7.4M 2006 Maint. Tax Notes  | 1,058,200   |
| FY 2018    | Refunded \$123.4M Ltd Tax Notes; Defeased \$25.5 Ltd Tax Notes   | 35,273,825  |
| FY 2020    | Defeased \$27.25M Ltd Tax Notes, including remaining 2007A Ltd Tax Notes; Defeased \$7.7 million Variable Rate RFS (from sale of property) | 21,442,780  |



# May 6, 2017 Bond Issue Passes 2-1 Margin!

\$450 million in General Obligation bonds to be issued in three tranches. Amounts revised due to cash flow timing:

Tranche 1 - \$173 million (issued 10/2017)

Tranche 2 - Revised to \$225 million from \$169 million

Tranche 3 - Revised to \$52 million from \$108 million

\$50M add'l Maintenance Tax Notes for cost inflation 1/2020



## WHY A BOND?

So the Alamo Colleges District can prepare to accommodate higher education needs of 1 million new area residents expected by 2035\*. Funds will be used to:

- **Renovate or repurpose aging facilities** – over a third are now more than 25 years old.
- **Build new facilities** – Centers of Excellence for STEM classes, additional facilities to educate for high demand careers and more.
- **Buy land for future expansion** – to increase accessibility for all of our communities.
- **Expand tech infrastructure** – to improve learning and student support.

# Executing Debt Management Plan

| Debt Management Plan<br>May 2020                                       | January Recommended<br>Board Action (1)                  | Rationale   |
|--|--|---|
| Approved issuance of second tranche CIP early 2021 (estimated January) | Issue second tranche CIP early 2021 (estimate April/May) | Timing based on cash flow needs   |
|  | NEW: Refund Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2011           | Interest rates have remained low, bonds becoming callable-market environment for debt service savings |

(1) These Resolutions are valid for one year after approval.



# Issuing Second Tranche of CIP

- Current balance in construction funds  
CIP = \$35.8 million  
MTN = \$34.3 million
- Recommend issuing up to \$225 million second tranche in the April-June time period based on spending needs
- Remaining authorization, \$52 million, anticipated to be issued calendar year 2022

# Refunding of 2011 Maintenance Tax Notes

- \$26,095,000 Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2011 are eligible to be called beginning February 2021
- Current issue to be replaced with new issue:  
Alamo Community College District Maintenance Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021
- Refunding savings of approximately \$5.7 million
- Provides approximately \$5 million additional debt capacity

*Note: Savings based on market rates on 1-5-21 and subject to change. Savings on net present value basis.*



# January Board Items:

Approval of Resolutions authorizing ACD staff to:

1. Proceed with issuing second tranche General Obligation Bonds based on CIP cash flow requirements
2. Proceed with refunding of Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2011 based on market conditions

These Resolutions are valid for one year after approval.

# Appendix

# Debt Management Team

- Alamo Colleges District Staff
  - Dr. Diane Snyder, CPA
  - Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed
  - Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA
- Hilltop Securities- Municipal Advisor
  - Raul Villasenor, Managing Director
  - Michelle Aragon, Director
- Norton Rose Fulbright- Bond Counsel
  - Stephanie Leibe, Partner



# Thank you



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige  
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient





**A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021”; LEVYING A CONTINUING DIRECT ANNUAL AD VALOREM TAX, WITHIN THE LIMITATIONS PRESCRIBED BY LAW, FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS; PRESCRIBING THE FORM, TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESOLVING OTHER MATTERS INCIDENT AND RELATED TO THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF THE BONDS, INCLUDING THE APPROVAL AND DISTRIBUTION OF AN OFFICIAL STATEMENT PERTAINING THERETO; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT, AN ESCROW DEPOSIT LETTER, AND SALE DOCUMENTATION; COMPLYING WITH THE LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS ON FILE WITH THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND DISTRICT STAFF TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE**

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (the *Board* or *Governing Body*) of the Alamo Community College District (the *District* or the *Issuer*) has heretofore issued, sold, and delivered, and there is currently outstanding obligations, payable from the District’s maintenance and operations ad valorem taxes, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$26,095,000, being the obligations disclosed on Schedule I attached hereto and incorporated by reference for all purposes to this resolution (the *Refunded Obligations*); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code (*Chapter 1207*), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code (*Chapter 1371*), and Section 130.122, as amended, Texas Education Code (*Section 130.122* or *Chapter 130* and, collectively with Chapter 1207 and Chapter 1371, the *Act*), the Board is authorized to issue refunding bonds and deposit the proceeds of sale directly with any designated escrow agent for the Refunded Obligations, and such deposit, when made in accordance with Chapter 1207, shall constitute the making of firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations; and

WHEREAS, when firm banking arrangements have been made for the payment of principal and interest to the stated maturity or redemption dates of the Refunded Obligations, then the Refunded Obligations shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for such purpose and may not be included in or considered to be an indebtedness of the District for the purpose of a limitation on outstanding indebtedness or taxation or for any other purpose; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 1207 permits that the deposit of the proceeds from the sale of the refunding bonds be deposited directly with any designated escrow agent for the Refunded Obligations which is not the depository bank of the District; and

WHEREAS, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas currently serves as the paying agent/registrars for the Refunded Obligations; and

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, which is not a depository bank of the District, will serve as the Escrow Agent (hereinafter defined) and Paying Agent/Registrar (hereinafter defined) for the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board hereby finds and determines that the Refunded Obligations are scheduled to mature, or are subject to being redeemed, not more than twenty (20) years from the date of the refunding bonds herein authorized to restructure the District's debt service and such refunding will result in a gross savings of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and a net present value savings of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_%); taking into account a District cash contribution of \$\_\_\_\_\_; and

WHEREAS, the Board hereby finds and determines that, pursuant to applicable Texas law, the delegation to the Authorized Officials with the authority to execute the Approval Certificate (a form of which is attached hereto as Schedule II) to approve the final terms of the Bonds as set forth in the Approval Certificate is in the best interest of the District; and

WHEREAS, the Governing Body hereby finds and determines that the issuance of the Bonds is in the best interests of the residents of the District; now, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT THAT:

SECTION 1: Authorization - Designation - Principal Amount - Purpose – Bond Date. The Bonds of the Issuer shall be and are hereby authorized to be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ to be designated and bear the title "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021", for the purpose of providing funds for (i) the discharge and final payment of certain obligations of the District (identified in the preamble hereof and referred to as the Refunded Obligations) for debt service savings, and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuance of the Bonds pursuant to the authority conferred by and in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas, including the Act. The Bonds shall be dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the *Bond Date*) and interest shall accrue as provided in Section 2 hereof.

As authorized by Chapter 1371 and Chapter 1207, the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services (each of the foregoing, individually, an *Authorized Official*) are hereby authorized, appointed, and designated as the officials of the District authorized to individually act on behalf of the District in selling and delivering the Bonds authorized herein and carrying out the procedures specified in this Resolution, including approval of the aggregate principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds, the redemption provisions therefor, the rate of interest to be borne on the principal amount of each such maturity, identifying the Bond Date, the selection of the bond insurance company, if any, the selection of the Paying

Agent/Registrar and Escrow Agent, and selection of the Purchasers (defined herein). Each Authorized Official, acting for and on behalf of the District, is authorized to execute the Approval Certificate attached hereto as Schedule II. The Bonds shall be issued in the principal amount not to exceed \$26,095,000; the maximum maturity of the Bonds will be February 15, 2031; the net effective per annum interest rate (federal arbitrage yield) shall not exceed a rate greater than 6.50% per annum calculated in a manner consistent with the provisions of Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code; and the net present value savings shall be at least 3.00%, taking into account costs of issuance and any District cash contribution to the refunding. The execution of the Approval Certificate shall evidence the sale date of the Bonds by the District to the Purchasers in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1371 and Chapter 1207. It is further provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, no Bonds shall be delivered unless prior to delivery, the Bonds shall have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, as required by Chapter 1371. Upon execution of the Approval Certificate, Bond Counsel is authorized to complete this Resolution to reflect such final terms applicable to the Bonds.

SECTION 2: Fully Registered Obligations - Authorized Denominations - Stated Maturities - Interest Rates. The Bonds shall be issued as fully registered obligations, without coupons, and shall be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity or prior redemption), shall be lettered “R” and numbered consecutively from One (1) upward and principal shall become due and payable on February 15 in each of the years as described below (the *Stated Maturities*) and in amounts and bear interest at the rates per annum in accordance with the following schedule:

| <u>Years of<br/>Stated Maturity</u> | <u>Principal<br/>Amounts (\$)</u> | <u>Interest<br/>Rates (%)</u> |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 2022                                |                                   |                               |
| 2023                                |                                   |                               |
| 2024                                |                                   |                               |
| 2025                                |                                   |                               |
| 2026                                |                                   |                               |
| 2027                                |                                   |                               |
| 2028                                |                                   |                               |
| 2029                                |                                   |                               |
| 2030                                |                                   |                               |
| 2031                                |                                   |                               |

The Bonds shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amounts from the Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021), or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, at the rates per annum shown in the above schedule (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months). Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing on August 15, 2021 (the *Interest Payment Date*).

SECTION 3: Payment of Bonds - Paying Agent/Registrar. The principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds due and payable by reason of Stated Maturity, redemption, or otherwise shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges to the registered owners of the Bonds (the *Holder* or *Holder*s), appearing on the Security Register (hereinafter defined) maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar (hereinafter defined), in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

The selection and appointment of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*) to serve as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is hereby approved and confirmed, and the District agrees and covenants to cause to be kept and maintained at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar books and records (the *Security Register*) for the registration, payment, and transfer of the Bonds, all as provided herein, in accordance with the terms and provisions of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, attached hereto, in substantially final form, as Exhibit A, and such reasonable rules and regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District may prescribe. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are paid and discharged, and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be (i) a national or state banking institution, (ii) an association or a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any state, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and shall be authorized by law to serve as a Paying Agent/Registrar.

The District reserves the right to appoint a successor Paying Agent/Registrar upon providing the previous Paying Agent/Registrar with a certified copy of a resolution or order terminating such agency. Additionally, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice of this substitution to be sent to each Holder by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the corporate trust office of the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, due and payable by reason of Stated Maturity, redemption, or otherwise, shall be payable only to the Holder whose name appears on the Security Register (i) on the Record Date (hereinafter defined) for purposes of paying interest on the Bonds, and (ii) on the date of surrender of the Bonds for purposes of receiving payment of principal thereof and redemption premium thereon, if any, upon redemption of the Bonds or at the Bonds' Stated Maturity. The District and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any agent of either, shall treat the Holder as the owner of a Bond for purposes of receiving payment and all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any agent of either, shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its corporate trust office. Interest on the Bonds shall be paid to the Holder whose name appears in the Security Register at the close of business on the Record Date (the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date for the Bonds) and shall be paid (i) by check sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar, to the address of the Holder appearing in the

Security Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested in writing by the Holder at the Holder's risk and expense.

If the date for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date any such payment on the Bonds was due.

In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a *Special Record Date*) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Bond appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

SECTION 4: Redemption.

A. Mandatory Redemption. The Bonds stated to mature on February 15, 20\_\_ are referred to herein as the "Term Bonds". The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturities from money required to be deposited in the Bond Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

| Term Bonds<br>Stated to Mature<br>on February 15, 20__ |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <u>Year</u>  | <u>Principal<br/>Amount (\$)</u> |

\*Payable at Stated Maturity

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the

Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Bond Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

B. Optional Redemption of Bonds. The Bonds having Stated Maturities on and after February 15, 20\_\_ shall be subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, at the option of the District, on February 15, 20\_\_ or on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if within a Stated Maturity selected at random and by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar) at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

C. Exercise of Redemption Option. At least forty-five (45) days prior to a date set for the redemption of the Bonds (unless a shorter notification period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar), the District shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of its decision to exercise the right to redeem the Bonds, the principal amount of each Stated Maturity to be redeemed, and the date set for the redemption thereof. The decision of the District to exercise the right to redeem the Bonds shall be entered in the minutes of the governing body of the District.

D. Selection of Bonds for Redemption. If less than all Outstanding Bonds of the same Stated Maturity are to be redeemed on a redemption date, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select at random and by lot the Bonds to be redeemed, provided that if less than the entire principal amount of a Bond is to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat such Bond then subject to redemption as representing the number of Bonds Outstanding which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$5,000.

E. Notice of Redemption. Not less than thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date for the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States Mail, first-class postage prepaid, in the name of the District and at the District's expense, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Holder of a Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address of the Holder appearing on the Security Register at the time such notice of redemption is mailed, and any notice of redemption so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given irrespective of whether received by the Holder.

All notices of redemption shall (i) specify the date of redemption for the Bonds, (ii) identify the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of a portion of the principal amount to be redeemed, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, (iii) state the redemption price, (iv) state that the Bonds, or the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall become due and payable on the redemption date specified, and the interest thereon, or on the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, and (v) specify that payment of the redemption price for the Bonds, or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall be made at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof by the Holder. This notice may also be published once in a financial publication, journal, or reporter of general circulation among securities dealers in the City of New York, New York (including, but not limited to, *The Bond Buyer* and *The Wall Street Journal*), or in the State of Texas (including, but not limited to, *The Texas Bond Reporter*).

If a Bond is subject by its terms to redemption and has been called for redemption and notice of redemption thereof has been duly given as hereinabove provided, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and if money sufficient for the payment of such Bonds (or of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) at the then applicable redemption price is held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar, then on the redemption date designated in such notice, interest on the Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding.

F. Transfer/Exchange of Bonds. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bonds called for redemption, in whole or in part, during a period beginning forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date; provided, however such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Holder of the unredeemed balance of a Bond which is subject to partial redemption.

SECTION 5: Registration - Transfer - Exchange of Bonds - Predecessor Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain, record, and maintain in the Security Register the name and address of every owner of the Bonds or, if appropriate, the nominee thereof. Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms and the terms hereof, be transferred or exchanged for Bonds of other authorized denominations upon the Security Register by the Holder, in person or by his duly authorized agent, upon surrender of such Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Holder or by his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Bonds executed on behalf of, and furnished by, the District of authorized denomination and having the same Stated Maturity and of a like aggregate principal amount and interest rate as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for transfer.

At the option of the Holder, Bonds may be exchanged for other Bonds of authorized denominations and having the same Stated Maturity, bearing the same rate of interest, and of like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange, upon surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Whenever any Bonds are so surrendered for exchange, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver new Bonds executed on behalf of, and furnished by, the District to the Holder requesting the exchange.

All Bonds issued upon any transfer or exchange of Bonds shall be delivered at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the Holder at his request, risk, and expense, and upon the delivery thereof, the same shall be the valid obligations of the District, evidencing the same obligation to pay, and entitled to the same benefits under this Resolution, as the Bonds surrendered in such transfer or exchange.

All transfers or exchanges of Bonds pursuant to this Section shall be made without expense or service charge to the Holder, except as otherwise herein provided, and except that the Paying Agent/Registrar shall require payment by the Holder requesting such transfer or exchange of any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such transfer or exchange.

Bonds canceled by reason of an exchange or transfer pursuant to the provisions hereof are hereby defined to be Predecessor Bonds, evidencing all or a portion, as the case may be, of the same debt evidenced by the new Bond or Bonds registered and delivered in the exchange or transfer therefor. Additionally, the term Predecessor Bonds shall include any Bond registered and delivered pursuant to Section 15 of this Resolution in lieu of a mutilated, lost, destroyed, or stolen Bond which shall be deemed to evidence the same obligation as the mutilated, lost, destroyed, or stolen Bond.

SECTION 6: Execution - Registration. The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the District by the Chair of the Governing Body under its seal reproduced or impressed thereon and attested by the Secretary of the Governing Body. The signature of said officers on the Bonds may be manual or facsimile. Bonds bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who are or were the proper officers of the District on the Bond Date shall be deemed to be duly executed on behalf of the District, notwithstanding that such individuals or either of them shall cease to hold such offices at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchasers and with respect to Bonds delivered in subsequent exchanges and transfers, all as authorized and provided in Chapter 1201, as amended, Texas Government Code.

No Bond shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Resolution, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Bond either a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 8C, executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or his duly authorized agent by manual signature, or a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 8D, executed by the Paying Agent/Registrar by manual signature. Either of these certificates upon any Bond shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence required, that such Bond has been duly certified or registered and delivered.

SECTION 7: Initial Bonds. The Bonds herein authorized shall be initially issued as a single fully registered Bond in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ with principal installments to become due and payable as provided in Section 2 hereof and numbered T-1 (the *Initial Bonds*), and the Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of the Purchasers or the designee thereof, as further described in Section 16 hereof. The Initial Bonds shall be the Bonds submitted to the Office of the Attorney General of the State of Texas for approval, certified and registered by the Office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas and delivered to the Purchasers. Any time after the delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to written instructions from the Purchasers, or the designee thereof, shall cancel the Initial Bonds delivered hereunder and exchange therefor definitive Bonds of like kind and of authorized denominations, Stated Maturities, principal amounts and bearing applicable interest rates for transfer and delivery to the Holders named at the addresses identified therefor; all pursuant to and in accordance with such written instructions from the Purchasers, or the designee thereof, and such other information and documentation as the Paying Agent/Registrar may reasonably require.

SECTION 8: Forms.

A. Forms Generally. The Bonds, the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Registration Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar, and the form of Assignment to be printed on each of the Bonds shall be substantially in the forms set

forth in this Section with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Resolution and may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including the insurance legends in the event the Bonds, or any Stated Maturities thereof, are insured, and any reproduction of an opinion of Bond Counsel (as hereinafter referenced)) thereon as may, consistent herewith, be established by the District or determined by the officers executing such Bonds as evidenced by their execution thereof. Any portion of the text of any Bond may be set forth on the reverse thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bond.

The definitive Bonds shall be printed, lithographed, or engraved or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing the Bonds as evidenced by their execution thereof, but the Initial Bonds submitted to the Attorney General of Texas may be typewritten or photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

B. Form of Definitive Bonds.

REGISTERED  
NO. R-\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED PRINCIPAL  
AMOUNT  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

United States of America  
State of Texas  
County of Bexar  
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS,  
SERIES 2021

Bond Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2021  
Stated Maturity: \_\_\_\_\_  
Interest Rate: \_\_\_\_\_  
CUSIP No. \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

The Alamo Community College District (the *District*), a body corporate and political subdivision in the County of Bexar, State of Texas, for value received, acknowledges itself indebted to and hereby promises to pay to the order of the Registered Owner named above (the *Holder*), or the registered assigns thereof, the Principal Amount specified above on the Stated Maturity date specified above (or so much as shall not have been paid upon prior redemption) and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021), or from the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, to the earlier of redemption or to Stated Maturity, at the per annum rate of interest specified above computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; such interest being payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year (the *Interest Payment Date*), commencing on August 15, 2021.

Principal and premium, if any, of this Bond shall be payable to the Holder hereof, upon presentation and surrender, at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar executing the registration certificate appearing hereon, or its successor. Interest shall be payable to the Holder of this Bond (or one or more Predecessor Bonds, as defined in the Resolution hereinafter referenced) whose name appears on the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date, which is the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date. All payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond shall be in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check sent on or before the appropriate date of payment, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Holder hereof at the address appearing in the Security Register or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Holder hereof.

This Bond is one of the series specified in its title issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (the *Bonds*) pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the *Resolution*) for the purpose of providing funds for (i) the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations for debt service savings, and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuing the Bonds, under and in strict conformity with the laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 130, as amended, Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code.

The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of the District’s maintenance and operations ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations prescribed by law, upon all taxable property within the District.

As specified in the Resolution, the Bonds stated to mature on February 15, 20\_\_ are referred to herein as the “Term Bonds”. The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturities from money required to be deposited in the Bond Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

|  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Term Bonds<br>Stated to Mature<br>on February 15, 20__ |                                  |
| <u>Year</u>  | <u>Principal<br/>Amount (\$)</u> |

\*Payable at Stated Maturity

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Bond Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

As specified in the Resolution, the Bonds stated to mature on and after February 15, 20\_\_ may be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturities, at the option of the District, on February 15, 20\_\_ or on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if within a Stated Maturity selected at random and by lot by the Paying

Agent/Registrar) at the redemption price of par, together with accrued interest to the date of redemption, and upon thirty (30) days prior written notice being given by the Paying Agent/Registrar and subject to the terms and provisions relating thereto contained in the Resolution. If this Bond is subject to prior redemption and is of a denomination in excess of \$5,000, portions of the principal sum hereof in installments of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof may be redeemed, and, if less than all of the principal sum hereof is to be redeemed, upon the surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its corporate trust office there shall be issued to the Holder hereof, without charge therefor, for the then unredeemed balance of the principal sum hereof, a new Bond or Bonds of like Stated Maturity and interest rate in any authorized denominations provided by the Resolution.

If this Bond (or any portion of the principal sum hereof) shall have been duly called for redemption and notice of such redemption duly given, then upon such redemption date this Bond (or the portion of the principal sum hereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable, and, if money for the payment of the redemption price and the interest accrued on the principal amount to be redeemed to the date of redemption is held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar, interest shall cease to accrue and be payable thereon from and after the redemption date on the principal amount scheduled to be redeemed. If this Bond is called for redemption, in whole or in part, the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to issue, transfer, or exchange this Bond, within forty-five (45) days from the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Holder of the unredeemed balance of a Bond that is redeemed in part.

Reference is hereby made to the Resolution, a copy of which is on file in the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, and to all of the provisions of which the Holder by his acceptance hereof hereby assents, for definitions of terms; the description of and the nature and extent of the tax levied for the payment of the Bonds; the terms and conditions relating to the transfer or exchange of this Bond; the conditions upon which the Resolution may be amended or supplemented with or without the consent of the Holders; the rights, duties, and obligations of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar; the terms and provisions upon which this Bond may be redeemed or discharged at or prior to its Stated Maturity and deemed to be no longer Outstanding thereunder; and for the other terms and provisions thereof. Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Resolution.

This Bond, subject to certain limitations contained in the Resolution, may be transferred only upon its presentation and surrender at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, with the Assignment hereon duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof, or his duly authorized agent, and such transfer is noted on the Security Register by the Paying Agent/Registrar. When a transfer occurs, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same Stated Maturity, of authorized denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and of the same aggregate of remaining principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The District and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any agent of either, shall treat the Holder whose name appears on the Security Register (i) on the Record Date as the owner entitled to payment of interest hereon, (ii) on the date of surrender of this Bond as the owner entitled to payment of principal hereof at its Stated Maturity, or redemption, in whole or in part, and (iii) on

any date as the owner for all other purposes, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any agent of either, shall be affected by notice to the contrary. In the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a *Special Record Date*) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the *Special Payment Date*--which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

It is hereby certified, recited, represented, and declared that the District is a duly organized and legally existing governmental agency under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Texas; that the issuance of the Bonds is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions, and things required to exist and be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds to render the same lawful and valid obligations of the District have been properly done, have happened, and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by the laws of the State of Texas and the Resolution; that the Bonds do not exceed any Constitutional or statutory limitations; and that due provision has been made for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds by the levy of a maintenance and operations tax as aforesated. In case any provision in this Bond or application thereof shall be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions and applications of this Bond shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. The terms and provisions of this Bond and the Resolution shall be construed in accordance with and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Trustees of the District has caused this Bond to be duly executed under its official seal.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE  
DISTRICT

---

Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(DISTRICT SEAL)

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

C. \*Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts to appear on Initial Bonds only.

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF  
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF §  
PUBLIC ACCOUNTS §  
THE STATE OF TEXAS § REGISTER NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
§

I HEREBY CERTIFY that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and duly registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS my signature and seal of office this \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller of Public Accounts  
of the State of Texas

(SEAL)

\*NOTE TO PRINTER: Do Not Print on Definitive Bonds.

D. \*Form of Registration Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar to appear on Definitive Bonds only.

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

This Bond has been duly issued under the provisions of the within-mentioned Resolution; the Bond or Bonds of the above entitled and designated series originally delivered having been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, as shown by the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Registered this date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
as Paying Agent/Registrar

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\*NOTE TO PRINTER: Print on Definitive Bonds.

E. Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto (Print or typewrite name, address, and zip code of transferee): \_\_\_\_\_

(Social Security or other identifying number): \_\_\_\_\_

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular.

Signature guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

F. The Initial Bonds shall be in the form set forth in paragraph B of this Section, except as follows:

[Form of Initial Bond]

Heading and first two paragraphs shall be amended to read as follows:

|            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| REGISTERED | REGISTERED PRINCIPAL |
| NO. T-1    | AMOUNT               |
|            | \$ _____             |

United States of America  
 State of Texas  
 County of Bexar  
 ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
 MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

|             |                 |                |           |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|
| Bond Date:  | Stated Maturity | Interest Rate: | CUSIP No. |
| _____, 2021 | As Shown Below  | As Shown Below |           |

REGISTERED OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

The Alamo Community College District (the *District*), a body corporate and political subdivision in the County of Bexar, State of Texas, for value received, acknowledges itself indebted to and hereby promises to pay to the order of the Registered Owner named above (the *Holder*), or the registered assigns thereof, the Principal Amount specified above on the fifteenth day of February in each of the years and in the Principal Amounts and bearing interest at the per annum rates in accordance with the following schedule:

|   |   |                                     |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| <u>Years of</u><br><u>Stated Maturity</u> | <u>Principal</u><br><u>Amounts (\$)</u> | <u>Interest</u><br><u>Rates (%)</u> |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|

(Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 2 hereof).

(or so much thereof as shall not have been paid upon prior redemption) and to pay interest on the unpaid Principal Amount hereof from the Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021), or from the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, at the per annum rates of interest specified above computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; such interest being payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year (the *Interest Payment Date*), commencing on August 15, 2021.

Principal and premium, if any, of this Bond shall be payable at its Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, to the Holder hereof, upon its presentation and surrender, at the corporate trust office of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*). Interest shall be payable to the Holder of this Bond whose name appears on the

Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date, which is the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date. All payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond shall be in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check sent on or prior to the appropriate date of payment by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Holder hereof at the address appearing in the Security Register or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Holder hereof.

G. Insurance Legends. If bond insurance is obtained by the Purchasers, the Definitive Bonds and the Initial Bonds shall bear an appropriate legend as provided by the bond insurer to appear under the following header:

[BOND INSURANCE]

SECTION 9: Definitions. For all purposes of this Resolution (as defined below), except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires: (i) the terms defined in this Section have the meanings assigned to them in this Section, and certain terms used in Sections 20 and 38 of this Resolution have the meanings assigned to them in Sections 20 and 38 of this Resolution, and all such terms, include the plural as well as the singular; (ii) all references in this Resolution to designated “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Sections and other subdivisions of this Resolution as originally adopted; and (iii) the words “herein”, “hereof”, and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Resolution as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision.

A. The term *Authorized Officials* shall mean the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services.

B. The term *Closing Date* shall mean the date of physical delivery of the Initial Bonds in exchange for the payment of the agreed purchase price for the Bonds.

C. The term *Government Securities* shall mean (i) direct noncallable obligations of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America; (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; or (iv) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by the laws of the State of Texas as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds.

D. The term *Holder* or *Holder*s shall mean the registered owner or owners of the Bonds appearing on the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

E. The term *Interest Payment Date* shall mean the date interest is payable on the Bonds, being February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing on August 15, 2021, while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding.

F. The term *Outstanding* shall mean, as of the date of determination, all Bonds issued and delivered under this Resolution, except:

(1) those Bonds canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar or delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation;

(2) those Bonds for which payment has been duly provided by the District in accordance with the provisions of Section 19 of this Resolution; and

(3) those Bonds that have been mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen and replacement Bonds have been registered and delivered in lieu thereof as provided in Section 15 of this Resolution.

G. The term *Purchasers* shall mean the initial purchasers of the Bonds named in Section 16 of this Resolution.

H. [The term *Series 2021 Bonds* shall mean the Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2021, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.]

I. The term *Resolution* shall mean this resolution adopted by the Governing Body on the date hereof.

J. The term *Stated Maturity* shall mean the annual principal payments of the Bonds payable on February 15 of each year as set forth in Section 2 of this Resolution.

**SECTION 10: Bond Fund — Investments.** For the purpose of paying the principal of and interest on the Bonds, at the earlier of redemption or Stated Maturity, there shall be and is hereby created a special Fund to be designated “SERIES 2021 ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS INTEREST AND SINKING FUND” (the *Bond Fund*), which Fund shall be kept and maintained at the District’s depository bank, and money deposited in such Fund shall be used for no other purpose and shall be maintained as provided in Section 20. Authorized Officials of the District are hereby authorized and directed to make withdrawals from the Bond Fund sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable or the purchase price thereof, and shall cause to be transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar from money on deposit in the Bond Fund an amount sufficient to pay the purchase price or the amount of principal, premium, if any, and/or interest stated to mature on the Bonds, such transfer of funds to the Paying Agent/Registrar to be made in such manner as will cause immediately available funds to be deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the last business day next preceding each interest and principal payment date for the Bonds.

Pending the transfer of funds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, money in any fund created and established pursuant to the provisions of this Resolution may, at the option of the District, be placed in time deposits, certificates of deposit, guaranteed investment contracts, or similar contractual agreements, as permitted by the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act, as amended, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, secured (to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) by obligations of the type hereinafter described, or be invested, as authorized by any law, including investments held in book-entry form, in securities including, but not limited to, direct obligations of the United States of America, obligations guaranteed or insured by the United States of America, which, in the opinion of the Attorney General of the United States, are backed by its full faith and credit or represent its general obligations, or invested in indirect obligations of the United States of America, including, but not limited to, evidences of indebtedness issued, insured or guaranteed by such governmental agencies as the Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, Government National Mortgage Association, Farmers Home Administration, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association, Small Business Administration, or Federal Housing Association; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such a manner that the money required to be expended from the Bond Fund will be available at the proper time or times. All interest and income derived from deposits and investments in any funds created pursuant to the provisions of this Resolution shall be credited to, and any losses debited to, such fund. All such investments shall be sold promptly when necessary to prevent any default in connection with the Bonds.

SECTION 11: Levy of Taxes — Surplus Bond Proceeds. To provide for the payment of Bonds, there is hereby levied, and there shall be annually assessed and collected in due time, form, and manner, a maintenance and operations ad valorem tax on all taxable property in the District, within the limitations prescribed by law, sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same becomes due and payable; and such tax hereby levied on each one hundred dollars valuation of taxable property in the District for the payment of the Bonds shall be at a rate from year to year as will be ample and sufficient to provide funds each year to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, while any Bond remains Outstanding; full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection. The taxes levied, assessed, and collected for and on account of the Bonds shall be accounted for separate and apart from all other funds of the District and shall be deposited into the Bond Fund; and such tax hereby levied, and to be assessed and collected annually, is hereby pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

Accrued interest on the Bonds, if any, received from the Purchasers of the Bonds, along with any taxes collected after the Closing Date pertaining to the Refunded Obligations, shall be deposited into the Bond Fund. In addition, any surplus proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, including investment income therefrom, not expended for authorized purposes shall be deposited into the Bond Fund, and such amounts so deposited shall reduce the sum otherwise required to be deposited in the Bond Fund from ad valorem taxes.

SECTION 12: Security of Funds. All money on deposit in the fund for which this Resolution makes provision (except any portion thereof as may be at any time properly invested as provided herein) shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of Texas for the security of public funds, and money on deposit in such fund shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Resolution.

SECTION 13: Notices to Holders-Waiver. Wherever this Resolution provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder as it appears in the Security Register.

In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice to any particular Holders, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to all other Bonds. Where this Resolution provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Holder entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event with respect to which such notice is given, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Paying Agent/Registrar, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 14: Cancellation. All Bonds surrendered for payment, redemption, transfer, exchange, or replacement, if surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be promptly canceled by it and, if surrendered to the District, shall be delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar and, if not already canceled, shall be promptly canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District may at any time deliver to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation any Bonds previously certified or registered and delivered which the District may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Bonds so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. All canceled Bonds held by the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be destroyed as directed by the District.

SECTION 15: Mutilated - Destroyed - Lost and Stolen Bonds. If (1) any mutilated Bond is surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss, or theft of any Bond, and (2) there is delivered to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the District shall execute and, upon its request, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond, a new Bond of the same Stated Maturity, interest rate, and of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the District in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Bond, pay such Bond.

Upon the issuance of any new Bond, or payment in lieu thereof, under this Section, the District may require payment by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses or charges (including attorney's fees and the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar) connected therewith.

Every new Bond issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond shall constitute a replacement of the prior obligation of the District, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall

be entitled to all the benefits of this Resolution equally and ratably with all other Outstanding Bonds.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement and payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bonds.

SECTION 16: Sale of Bonds — Approval of Purchase Contract — Official Statement Approval. The Bonds authorized by this Resolution are hereby sold by the District to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, as the authorized representative of a group of underwriters (the *Purchasers*) having all the rights, benefits, and obligations of a Holder), in accordance with the provisions of a Purchase Contract (the *Purchase Contract*), dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, attached hereto as Exhibit B and incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Resolution for all purposes. The Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_. The pricing and terms of the sale of the Bonds are hereby found and determined to be the most advantageous reasonably obtainable by the Governing Body. Any Authorized Official is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Purchase Contract for and on behalf of the District and as the act and deed of this Governing Body, and in regard to the approval and execution of the Purchase Contract, the Governing Body hereby finds, determines and declares that the representations, warranties, and agreements of the District contained in the Purchase Contract are true and correct in all material respects and shall be honored and performed by the District. Delivery of the Bonds to the Purchasers shall occur as soon as practicable after the adoption of this Resolution, upon payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Contract.

Furthermore, the District hereby ratifies, confirms, and approves in all respects (i) the District's prior determination that the Preliminary Official Statement was, as of its date, "deemed final" in accordance with the Rule (hereinafter defined) and (ii) the use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement by the Purchasers in connection with the public offering and sale of the Bonds is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved in all respects. The final Official Statement, being a modification and amendment of the Preliminary Official Statement to reflect the terms of sale, attached as Exhibit A to the Purchase Contract (together with such changes approved by any Authorized Official, any one or more of said officials), shall be and is hereby in all respects approved and the Purchasers are hereby authorized to use and distribute the final Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, in the reoffering, sale and delivery of the Bonds to the public. The Chair and Secretary of the Governing Body are further authorized and directed to manually execute and deliver for and on behalf of the District copies of the Official Statement in final form as may be required by the Purchasers, and such final Official Statement in the form and content manually executed by said officials shall be deemed to be approved by the Governing Body and constitute the Official Statement authorized for distribution and use by the Purchasers. The proper officials of the District are hereby authorized to execute and deliver a certificate pertaining to such Official Statement as prescribed therein, dated as of the date of payment for and delivery of the Bonds.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows:

A. The District received a [net] reoffering premium from the sale of the Bonds of \$\_\_\_\_\_, which is hereby allocated by the District in the following manner: (1) \$\_\_\_\_\_ to pay the Purchasers' compensation, (2) \$\_\_\_\_\_ to pay certain costs of issuance, (3) \$\_\_\_\_\_ as the contingency amount, and (4) \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the Escrow Fund (defined below) to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Obligations.

B. The balance of the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds, being principal of the Bonds in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and a portion of the [net] reoffering premium in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, together with a District contribution of \$\_\_\_\_\_, shall be deposited with the Escrow Agent for application and disbursement in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement. The proceeds of sale of the Bonds not so deposited with the Escrow Agent for the refunding of the Refunded Obligations shall be disbursed for payment of costs of issuance or deposited in the Bond Fund for the Bonds, all in accordance with written instructions an Authorized Official.

SECTION 17: Escrow Deposit Letter Approval and Execution. The Escrow Deposit Letter dated as of January 26, 2021 (the *Agreement*) by and between the District and \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the *Escrow Agent*), attached hereto as Exhibit C and incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Resolution for all purposes, is hereby approved as to form and content, and such Agreement in substantially the form and substance attached hereto, together with such changes or revisions as may be necessary to accomplish the refunding or benefit the District, is hereby authorized to be executed by any Authorized Official for and on behalf of the District and as the act and deed of this Board of Trustees; and such Agreement as executed by said officials shall be deemed approved by the Board and constitute the Agreement herein approved.

Furthermore, any Authorized Official or any combination thereof, and Bond Counsel in cooperation with the Escrow Agent are hereby authorized and directed to make the necessary arrangements for the purchase of the Escrowed Securities, if any, referenced in the Agreement and the delivery thereof to the Escrow Agent on the day of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchasers for deposit to the credit of the "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021 ESCROW FUND" (the *Escrow Fund*), including the execution of the subscription forms, if any, for the purchase and issuance of the "United States Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series" for deposit to the Escrow Fund; all as contemplated and provided by the provisions of Chapter 1207, this Resolution, and the Agreement.

SECTION 18: Proceeds of Sale – Contribution from District. Immediately following the delivery of the Bonds, certain proceeds of the sale along with a cash contribution from the District (less certain costs of issuance, and accrued interest, if any, received from the Purchasers of the Bonds) shall be deposited with the Escrow Agent for application and disbursement in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement. The proceeds of sale of the Bonds not so deposited with the Escrow Agent for the refunding of the Refunded Obligations shall be disbursed for payment of costs of issuance or deposited in the Bond Fund for the Bonds, all in accordance with written instructions from any Authorized Official. Amounts held in the Bond Fund for the Refunded Obligations and not used as part of the District's contribution to the Escrow Fund, if any, shall be deposited into the Bond Fund and used to pay principal on the Bonds.

SECTION 19: Redemption of Refunded Obligations. The Refunded Obligations referenced in the preamble hereof become subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities at the price of par and accrued interest to the date of redemption. The District shall give written notice to the paying agent that the Refunded Obligations have been called for redemption, and the Board of Trustees orders that such obligations are called for redemption on the redemption date set forth on Schedule I attached hereto, and such Resolution to redeem the Refunded Obligations on such date shall be irrevocable upon the delivery of the Bonds. A copy of the notice of redemption pertaining to the Refunded Obligations is attached to this Resolution as Exhibit D and is incorporated herein by reference for all purposes. The paying agent is authorized and instructed to provide notice of this redemption to the holders of the Refunded Obligations in the form and manner described in the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 20: Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status.

A. Definitions. When used in this Section, the following terms have the following meanings:

*Closing Date* means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

*Code* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by all legislation, if any, effective on or before the Closing Date.

*Computation Date* has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

*Gross Proceeds* means any proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations, and any replacement proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations, of the Bonds.

*Investment* has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

*Nonpurpose Investment* means any investment property, as defined in section 148(b) of the Code, in which Gross Proceeds of the Bonds are invested and which is not acquired to carry out the governmental purposes of the Bonds.

*Rebate Amount* has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

*Regulations* means any proposed, temporary, or final Income Tax Regulations issued pursuant to sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, which are applicable to the Bonds. Any reference to any specific Regulation shall also mean, as appropriate, any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulation designed to supplement, amend or replace the specific Regulation referenced.

*Yield of*

(1) any Investment has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-5 of the Regulations; and

(2) the Bonds [has the meaning set forth in] / [means the combined yield on the Bonds and the Series 2021 Bonds, treating them as a single issue and as calculated pursuant to] Section 1.148-4 of the Regulations.

B. Not to Cause Interest to Become Taxable. The District shall not use, permit the use of, or omit to use Gross Proceeds or any other amounts (or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds) in a manner which if made or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on any Bond to become includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, unless and until the District receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such covenant will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond, the District shall comply with each of the specific covenants in this Section.

C. No Private Use or Private Payments. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Bonds to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall at all times prior to the last Stated Maturity of Bonds:

(1) exclusively own, operate and possess all property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds of the Bonds (including property financed with Gross Proceeds of the Refunded Obligations), and not use or permit the use of such Gross Proceeds (including all contractual arrangements with terms different than those applicable to the general public) or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds in any activity carried on by any person or entity (including the United States or any agency, department and instrumentality thereof) other than a state or local government, unless such use is solely as a member of the general public; and

(2) not directly or indirectly impose or accept any charge or other payment by any person or entity who is treated as using Gross Proceeds of the Bonds or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with such Gross Proceeds (including property financed with Gross Proceeds of the Refunded Obligations), other than taxes of general application within the District or interest earned on investments acquired with such Gross Proceeds pending application for their intended purposes.

D. No Private Loan. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Bonds to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not use Gross Proceeds of the Bonds to make or finance loans to any person or entity other than a state or local government. For purposes of the foregoing covenant, such Gross Proceeds are considered to be “loaned” to a person or entity if: (1) property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds is sold or leased to such person or entity in a transaction which creates a debt for federal income tax purposes; (2) capacity in or service from such property is committed to such person or entity under a take-or-pay, output or similar contract or arrangement; or (3) indirect benefits, or burdens and benefits of ownership, of

such Gross Proceeds or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds are otherwise transferred in a transaction which is the economic equivalent of a loan.

E. Not to Invest at Higher Yield. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Bonds to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not at any time prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Bonds directly or indirectly invest Gross Proceeds in any Investment, if as a result of such investment the Yield of any Investment acquired with Gross Proceeds, whether then held or previously disposed of, materially exceeds the Yield of the Bonds.

F. Not Federally Guaranteed. Except to the extent permitted by section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not take or omit to take any action which would cause the Bonds to be federally guaranteed within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

G. Information Report. The District shall timely file the information required by section 149(e) of the Code with the Secretary of the Treasury on Form 8038-G or such other form and in such place as the Secretary may prescribe.

H. Rebate of Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent otherwise provided in section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder:

(1) The District shall account for all Gross Proceeds (including all receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and shall retain all records of accounting for at least six years after the day on which the last Outstanding Bond is discharged. However, to the extent permitted by law, the District may commingle Gross Proceeds of the Bonds with other money of the District, provided that the District separately accounts for each receipt and expenditure of Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith.

(2) Not less frequently than each Computation Date, the District shall calculate the Rebate Amount in accordance with rules set forth in section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder. The District shall maintain such calculations with its official transcript of proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds until six years after the final Computation Date.

(3) As additional consideration for the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchasers and the loan of the money represented thereby and in order to induce such purchase by measures designed to insure the excludability of the interest thereon from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, the District shall pay to the United States out of the Bond Fund or its general fund, as permitted by applicable Texas statute, regulation or opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, the amount that when added to the future value of previous rebate payments made for the Bonds equals (i) in the case of a Final Computation Date as defined in Section 1.148-3(e)(2) of the Regulations, one hundred percent (100%) of the Rebate Amount on such date; and (ii) in the case of any other Computation Date, ninety percent (90%) of the Rebate Amount on such date. In all

cases, the rebate payments shall be made at the times, in the installments, to the place and in the manner as is or may be required by section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, and shall be accompanied by Form 8038-T or such other forms and information as is or may be required by section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

(4) The District shall exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations and payments required by paragraphs (2) and (3), and if an error is made, to discover and promptly correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter (and in all events within one hundred eighty (180) days after discovery of the error), including payment to the United States of any additional Rebate Amount owed to it, interest thereon, and any penalty imposed under Section 1.148-3(h) of the Regulations.

I. Not to Divert Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent permitted by section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not, at any time prior to the earlier of the Stated Maturity or final payment of the Bonds, enter into any transaction that reduces the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Subsection H of this Section because such transaction results in a smaller profit or a larger loss than would have resulted if the transaction had been at arm's length and had the Yield of the Bonds not been relevant to either party.

J. Bonds Not Hedge Bonds.

(1) At the time the original bonds refunded by the Bonds were issued, the District reasonably expected to spend at least 85% of the spendable proceeds of such bonds within three years after such bonds were issued.

(2) Not more than 50% of the proceeds of the original bonds refunded by the Bonds were invested in Nonpurpose Investments having a substantially guaranteed Yield for a period of 4 years or more.

K. Current Refunding of the Refunded Obligations. The Bonds are issued, in part, to refund the Refunded Obligations, and the Bonds will be issued, and the proceeds thereof used, within 90 days after the Closing Date for the redemption of the Refunded Obligations. In the issuance of the Bonds, the District has employed no "device" to obtain a material financial advantage (based on arbitrage), within the meaning of section 149(d)(4) of the Code, apart from savings attributable to lower interest rates. The District has complied with the covenants, representations, and warranties contained in the documents executed in connection with the issuance of the Refunded Obligations.

L. Elections. The District hereby directs and authorizes any Authorized Official, either or any combination of them, to make elections permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of the Code or the Regulations, as they deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the Bonds, in the Certificate as to Tax Exemption or similar or other appropriate certificate, form or document. Such elections shall be deemed to be made on the Closing Date.

SECTION 21: Control and Custody of Bonds. The Chair of the Governing Body shall be and is hereby authorized to take and have charge of all necessary orders and records pending

investigation by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, including the printing and supply of definitive Bonds, and shall take and have charge and control of the Initial Bonds pending approval by the Attorney General, the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, and the delivery thereof to the Purchasers.

Furthermore, each Authorized Official are hereby authorized and directed to furnish and execute such documents relating to the District and its financial affairs as may be necessary for the issuance of the Bonds, the approval of the Attorney General and their registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts and, together with the District's Financial Advisor, Bond Counsel, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, make the necessary arrangements for the delivery of the Initial Bonds to the Purchasers and the initial exchange thereof for definitive Bonds.

**SECTION 22: Satisfaction of Obligation of District.** If the District shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Holders, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Resolution, then the pledge of taxes levied under this Resolution and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the District to the Holders shall thereupon cease, terminate, and be discharged and satisfied.

Bonds, or any principal amounts thereof, shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed above in this Section when (i) money sufficient to pay in full such Bonds or the principal amounts thereof at Stated Maturity, or the redemption date therefor, together with all interest due thereon, shall have been irrevocably deposited with and held in trust by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, and/or (ii) Government Securities shall have been irrevocably deposited in trust with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, which Government Securities will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money, together with any money deposited therewith, if any, to pay when due the principal of and interest on such Bonds, or the principal amounts thereof, on and prior to the Stated Maturity thereof or (if notice of redemption has been duly given or waived or if irrevocable arrangements therefor acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar have been made) the redemption date thereof for the Bonds. In an event of defeasance of the Bonds, the District shall deliver a certificate from its financial advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, an independent accounting firm, or another qualified third party concerning the deposit of cash and/or Government Securities to pay, when due, the principal of, redemption premium (if any), and interest due on any defeased Bonds. As and to the extent applicable, the District covenants that no deposit of money or Government Securities will be made under this Section and no use made of any such deposit which would cause the Bonds to be treated as arbitrage bonds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code (as defined in Section 20).

Any money so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar, and all income from Government Securities held in trust by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, pursuant to this Section which is not required for the payment of the Bonds, or any principal amounts thereof, or interest thereon with respect to which such money has been so deposited shall be remitted to the District or deposited as directed by the District. Furthermore, any money held by the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds and remaining unclaimed for a period of three (3) years after the Stated Maturity or applicable redemption date of the Bonds such money was deposited and is held in trust to pay shall, upon the

request of the District, be remitted to the District against a written receipt therefor, subject to the unclaimed property laws of the State of Texas.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, it is hereby provided that any determination not to redeem defeased Bonds that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in subsection (i) or (ii) above shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, the District expressly reserves the right to call the defeased Bonds for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the defeased Bonds immediately following the defeasance; (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes; and (4) at the time of the redemption, satisfies the conditions of (i) or (ii) above with respect to such defeased debt as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the defeased Bonds, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the defeased Bonds.

SECTION 23: Resolution a Contract - Amendments - Outstanding Bonds. The District acknowledges that the covenants and obligations of the District herein contained are a material inducement to the purchase of the Bonds. This Resolution shall constitute a contract with the Holders from time to time, shall be binding on the District, and shall not be amended or repealed by the District so long as any Bond remains Outstanding except as permitted in this Section. The District, may, without the consent of or notice to any Holders, from time to time and at any time, amend this Resolution in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the Holders, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of Holders holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding affected thereby, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of this Resolution; provided that, without the consent of all Holders of Outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

SECTION 24: Remedies in Event of Default. In addition to all the rights and remedies provided by the laws of the State of Texas, the District covenants and agrees particularly that in the event the District (a) defaults in the payments to be made to the Bond Fund, or (b) defaults in the observance or performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in this Resolution, the Holders of any of the Bonds shall be entitled to a writ of mandamus issued by a court of proper jurisdiction compelling and requiring the Governing Body and other officers of the District to observe and perform any covenant, condition, or obligation prescribed in this Resolution.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. The specific remedies herein provided shall be cumulative of all other existing remedies and the specification of such remedies shall not be deemed to be exclusive.

SECTION 25: Printed Opinion. The Purchasers' obligation to accept delivery of the Bonds is subject to its being furnished a final opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel, approving certain legal matters as to the Bonds, this opinion to be dated and delivered as of the date of initial delivery and payment for such Bonds. Printing of a true and correct copy of this opinion on the reverse side of each of the Bonds, with an appropriate certificate pertaining thereto executed by the facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Governing Body, is hereby approved and authorized.

SECTION 26: CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP numbers may be printed on the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and neither the District nor Bond Counsel are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds.

SECTION 27: Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 28: Benefits of Resolution. Nothing in this Resolution, expressed or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person other than the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar, Bond Counsel, Financial Advisors, Purchasers, and the Holders, any right, remedy, or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Resolution or any provision hereof, this Resolution and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar, Bond Counsel, Financial Advisors, Purchasers, and the Holders.

SECTION 29: Inconsistent Provisions. All orders, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters herein provided.

SECTION 30: Construction of Terms. If appropriate in the context of this Resolution, words of the singular number shall be considered to include the plural, words of the plural number shall be considered to include the singular, and words of the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall be considered to include the other genders.

SECTION 31: Governing Law. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

SECTION 32: Severability. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application thereof to other persons or circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the Governing Body hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

SECTION 33: Public Meeting. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

SECTION 34: Authorization of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement. The Governing Body hereby finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the District to authorize the execution of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement pertaining to the registration, transferability, exchange, and payment of the Bonds. A copy of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement is attached hereto, in substantially final form, as Exhibit A and is incorporated herein by reference as fully as if recopied in its entirety in this Resolution.

SECTION 35: Incorporation of Preamble Recitals. The recitals contained in the preamble to this Resolution are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Governing Body.

SECTION 36: Unavailability of Authorized Publication. If, because of the temporary or permanent suspension of any newspaper, journal, or other publication, or, for any reason, publication of notice cannot be made meeting any requirements herein established, any notice required to be published by the provisions of this Resolution shall be given in such other manner and at such time or times as in the judgment of the District or of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall most effectively approximate such required publication and the giving of such notice in such manner shall for all purposes of this Resolution be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements for publication thereof.

SECTION 37: No Recourse Against District Officials. No recourse shall be had for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Bond or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution against any official of the District or any person executing any Bond.

SECTION 38: Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

A. Definitions.

As used in this Section, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to such terms below:

*EMMA* means the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access system, accessible by the general public, without charge, on the internet through the uniform resource locator (URL) <http://www.emma.msrb.org>.

*Financial Obligation* means a (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

*MSRB* means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

*Rule* means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

*SEC* means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Undertaking* means the Issuer's continuing disclosure undertaking, described in Paragraphs B through F below, hereunder accepted and entered into by the Issuer for the purpose of compliance with the Rule.

B. Annual Reports.

The District shall file annually with the MSRB, (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2021, financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in the final Official Statement authorized by Section 16 of this Resolution, being the information described in Exhibit E hereto, and (2) if not provided as part such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements of the District, when and if available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit E hereto, or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such financial statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB, when and if the audit report on such financial statements becomes available. Under current Texas law, including, but not limited to, Chapter 44, as amended, Texas Education Code, the District must keep its fiscal records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, must have its financial accounts and records audited by a certified or permitted public accountant and must file each audit report with the Texas Higher Coordinating Board within 150 days after the close of the District's fiscal year. Copies of each audit report must also be filed in the office of the District and with the Secretary, Board of Trustees. The District's fiscal records and audit reports are available for public inspection during the regular business hours of the Chancellor. Additionally, upon the filing of these financial statements and the annual audit, these documents are subject to the Texas Open Records Act, as amended, Texas Government Code, Chapter 552. Thereafter, any person may obtain copies of these documents upon submission of a written request to the Chancellor at Alamo Community College District at 222 North Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215, and upon paying the reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges for providing this information.

If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

C. Notice of Certain Events.

The District shall file notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner and not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- (7) Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
- (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) Defeasances;
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (11) Rating changes;
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below;
- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrars or the change of name of a paying agent/registrars, if material; and
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in the immediately preceding paragraph (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the

entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding paragraphs (15) and (16) and the definition of Financial Obligation in this Section to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

The District shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the District to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this Section by the time required by this Section.

D. Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.

The District shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the District remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the District in any event will give notice of any deposit that causes the Bonds to be no longer Outstanding.

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The District undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the District’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The District does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISTRICT BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE DISTRICT, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR *MANDAMUS* OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the District in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the District under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the

provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend the provisions of this Section if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, and the District also may amend the provisions of this Section in its discretion in any other manner or circumstance, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not have prevented an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds, giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District so amends the provisions of this Section, the District shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

E. Information Format – Incorporation by Reference.

The District information required under this Section shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as may be specified from time to time thereby. Under the current rules of the MSRB, continuing disclosure documents submitted to EMMA must be in word-searchable portable document format (PDF) files that permit the document to be saved, viewed, printed, and retransmitted by electronic means and the series of obligations to which such continuing disclosure documents relate must be identified by CUSIP number or numbers.

Financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public through EMMA or filed with the SEC.

F. General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws.

Because the issuance of the Bonds is subject to the provisions of the Rule and because the potential “underwriters” in a negotiated sale of the Bonds or the initial purchasers in a competitive sale of the Bonds may be subject to MSRB rules and regulations with respect to such sale (including certain due diligence and suitability requirements, among others), the District hereby adopts the General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with the Rule (the *Policies and Procedures*), attached hereto as Exhibit G, with which the District shall follow to assure compliance with the Undertaking. The District has developed these Policies and Procedures for the purpose of meeting its requirements of the Undertaking and, in connection therewith, has sought the guidance from its internal staff charged with administering the District’s financial

affairs, its municipal or financial advisors, its legal counsel (including its Bond Counsel), and its independent accountants (to the extent determined to be necessary or advisable). The Policies and Procedures can be amended at the sole discretion of the District and any such amendment will not be deemed to be an amendment to the Undertaking. Each Authorized Official is hereby authorized to amend the Policies and Procedures as a result of a change in law, a future issuance of indebtedness subject to the Rule, or another purpose determined by the Authorized Official to be necessary or desirable for or with respect to future compliance with the Undertaking.

#### SECTION 39: Book-Entry Only System.

The Bonds initially shall be registered so as to participate in a securities depository system (the *DTC System*) with the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York or any successor entity thereto (*DTC*), as set forth herein. Each Stated Maturity of the Bonds shall be issued (following cancellation of the Initial Bonds described in Section 7) in the form of a separate single definitive Bond. Upon issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC, and all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC. The District and the Paying Agent/Registrar are authorized to execute, deliver, and take the actions set forth in such letters to or agreements with DTC as shall be necessary to effectuate the DTC System, including the Letter of Representations attached hereto as Exhibit F (the *Representation Letter*).

With respect to the Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any broker-dealer, bank, or other financial institution for which DTC holds the Bonds from time to time as securities depository (a *Depository Participant*) or to any person on behalf of whom such a Depository Participant holds an interest in the Bonds (an *Indirect Participant*). Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any Depository Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Bonds, as shown on the Security Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any Indirect Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder of a Bond, of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. While in the DTC System, no person other than Cede & Co., or any successor thereto, as nominee for DTC, shall receive a bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the District to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Resolution. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Resolution with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the Holder, the word "Cede & Co." in this Resolution shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

In the event that (a) the District determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, (b) the Representation Letter shall be terminated for any reason, or (c) DTC or the District determines that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, the District shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar, DTC, and DTC Participants of the availability within a reasonable period of time through DTC of Bond certificates, and the Bonds shall no longer be

restricted to being registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. At that time, the District may determine that the Bonds shall be registered in the name of and deposited with a successor depository operating a securities depository system, as may be acceptable to the District, or such depository's agent or designee, and if the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar do not select such alternate securities depository system then the Bonds may be registered in whatever name or names the Holders of Bonds transferring or exchanging the Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

SECTION 40: Further Procedures. The officers and employees of the District are hereby authorized, empowered and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the District all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the initial sale and delivery of the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, the Purchase Contract, the Agreement, and the Official Statement. In addition, prior to the initial delivery of the Bonds, any Authorized Official and Bond Counsel are hereby authorized and directed to approve any technical changes or corrections to this Resolution or to any of the instruments authorized and approved by this Resolution necessary in order to (i) correct any ambiguity or mistake or properly or more completely document the transactions contemplated and approved by this Resolution and as described in the Official Statement, (ii) obtain a rating from any of the national bond rating agencies, or (iii) obtain the approval of the Bonds by the Texas Attorney General's Office. In case any officer of the District whose signature shall appear on any certificate shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such certificate, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

SECTION 41: District's Consent to Provide Information and Documentation to the Texas MAC. The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the *Texas MAC*), a non-profit membership corporation organized exclusively for non-profit purposes described in section 501(c)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code and which serves as a comprehensive financial information repository regarding municipal debt issuers in Texas, requires provision of written documentation regarding the issuance of municipal debt by the issuers thereof. In support of the purpose of the Texas MAC and in compliance with applicable law, the District hereby consents to and authorizes any Authorized Official, Bond Counsel to the District, and/or Financial Advisor to the District to provide to the Texas MAC information and documentation requested by the Texas MAC relating to the Bonds; provided, however, that no such information and documentation shall be provided prior to the Closing Date. This consent and authorization relates only to information and documentation that is a part of the public record concerning the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 42: Delegation Authorization Pursuant to HB 1295. Though such parties may be identified, and the entry into a particular form of contract may be authorized herein, the Governing Body, pursuant to Chapter 1207 and Chapter 1371, and other applicable law, hereby delegates to the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor

for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services the authority to independently select the counterparty to any agreement with any paying agent/registrar, rating agency, securities depository, escrow agent, open market securities bidding agent, or any other contract that is determined by the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services, the District's financial advisor, or the District's bond counsel to be necessary or incidental to the issuance of the Bonds as long as each of such contracts has a value of less than the amount referenced in Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code (collectively, the *Ancillary Bond Contracts*) and, as necessary, to execute the Ancillary Bond Contracts on behalf and as the act and deed of the District. The Governing Body has not participated in the selection of any of the business entities which are counterparties to the Ancillary Bond Contracts.

SECTION 43: Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its passage on the date shown below.

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

PASSED AND ADOPTED, this 26th day of January, 2021.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE  
DISTRICT

---

Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(DISTRICT SEAL)

## INDEX TO SCHEDULES AND EXHIBITS

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Schedule I  | Table of Refunded Obligations  |
| Schedule II | Approval Certificate   |
| Exhibit A   | Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement   |
| Exhibit B   | Purchase Contract  |
| Exhibit C   | Escrow Deposit Letter  |
| Exhibit D   | Notice of Redemption   |
| Exhibit E   | Description of Annual Financial Information  |
| Exhibit F   | DTC Letter of Representations  |
| Exhibit G   | General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws |

## **SCHEDULE I**

### **Refunded Obligations**

Alamo Community College District Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2011, dated July 15, 2011, in the original principal amount of \$54,795,000 and stated to mature on February 15 in each of the years 2022 through 2031 in the aggregate principal amount of \$26,095,000. The redemption date for the Refunded Obligations is [June 30, 2021].

**SCHEDULE II**

Approval Certificate

See Tab No. \_\_

**EXHIBIT A**

Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement

See Tab No. \_\_

**EXHIBIT B**

Purchase Contract

See Tab No. \_\_

**EXHIBIT C**

Escrow Deposit Letter

See Tab No. \_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

Notice of Redemption

See Tab No. \_\_

## **EXHIBIT E**

### Description of Annual Financial Information

The following information is referred to in Section 38 of this Resolution.

#### **Annual Financial Statements and Operating Data**

The financial information and operating data with respect to the District to be provided annually in accordance with such Section are as specified (and included in the Appendix or under the headings of the Official Statement referred to) below:

1. The District's audited financial statements for the most recently concluded fiscal year or to the extent these audited financial statements are not available, the portions of the unaudited financial statements of the District appended to the Official Statement as Appendix B, but for the most recently concluded fiscal year.

2. Tables 1 through 6 and 8 through 13 of the Official Statement.

#### **Accounting Principles**

The accounting principles referred to in such Section are generally accepted accounting principles for governmental units as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board from time to time.

**EXHIBIT F**

DTC Letter of Representations

See Tab No. \_\_

## EXHIBIT G

### General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws

I. Capitalized terms used in this Exhibit have the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 38A of the Resolution. “Bonds” refers to the Bonds that are the subject of the Resolution to which this Exhibit is attached

II. As a capital markets participant, the District is aware of its continuing disclosure requirements and obligations existing under the Rule prior to February 27, 2019, the effective date of the most recent amendment to the Rule (the *Effective Date*), and has implemented and maintained internal policies, processes, and procedures to ensure compliance therewith. Adherence to these internal policies, processes, and procedures has enabled underwriters in non-exempt negotiated sales and initial purchasers in non-exempt competitive sales to comply with their obligations arising under various MSRB rules and regulations concerning due diligence and findings of suitability, among other matters, regarding the District’s compliance with the Rule.

III. The District is aware that the Rule was amended as of the Effective Date (the *Rule Amendment*) and has accommodated this amendment by adding subparagraphs (15) and (16) to Section 38C of the Resolution, which provisions are a part of the Undertaking.

IV. The District is aware that “participating underwriters” (as such term is defined in the Rule) of the Bonds must make inquiry and reasonably believe that the District is likely to comply with the Undertaking and that the standards for determining compliance have increased over time as a result of, among others, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission’s Municipalities Continuing Disclosure Cooperation Initiative and regulatory commentary relating to the effectiveness of the Rule Amendment.

V. The District now establishes the following general policies and procedures (the *Policies and Procedures*) for satisfying its obligations pursuant to the Undertaking, which policies and procedures have been developed based on the District’s informal policies, procedures, and processes utilized prior to the Effective Date for compliance with the District’s obligations under the Rule, the advice from and discussions with the District’s internal senior staff (including staff charged with administering the District’s financial affairs), its municipal or financial advisors, its legal counsel (including Bond Counsel), and its independent accountants, to the extent determined to be necessary or advisable (collectively, the *Compliance Team*):

1. the Chancellor (the *Compliance Officer*) shall be responsible for satisfying the District’s obligations pursuant to the Undertaking through adherence to these Policies and Procedures;

2. the Compliance Officer shall establish reminder or “tickler” systems to identify and timely report to the MSRB, in the format thereby prescribed from time to time, the District’s information of the type described in Section 38B of the Resolution;

3. the Compliance Officer shall promptly determine the occurrence of any of the events described in Section 38C of the Resolution;

4. the Compliance Officer shall work with external consultants of the District, as and to the extent necessary, to timely prepare and file with the MSRB the annual information of the District and notice of the occurrence of any of the events referenced in Clauses 2 and 3 above, respectively, the foregoing being required to satisfy the terms of the Undertaking;

5. the Compliance Officer shall establish a system for identifying and monitoring any Financial Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter entered into by the District, and (upon identification) determining if such Financial Obligation has the potential to materially impact the security or source of repayment of the Bonds;

6. upon identification of any Financial Obligation meeting the materiality standard identified in Clause 5 above, the Compliance Officer shall establish a process for identifying and monitoring any District agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms under such Financial Obligation;

7. the Compliance Officer shall establish a process for identifying the occurrence of any default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial Obligation, the occurrence of any of which reflect financial difficulties of the District; and

8. the Compliance Officer shall annually review these Policies and Procedures with the remainder of the Compliance Team, make any modifications on an internal document retained by the Compliance Officer and available to any “participating underwriter” (as defined in the Rule), if requested, and on the basis of this annual review (to the extent determined to be necessary or desirable), seek additional training for herself or himself, as well as other members of the District’s internal staff identified by the Compliance Officer to assist with the District’s satisfaction of the terms and provisions of the Undertaking.

EXHIBIT B

I MOVE THAT THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES ADOPT THE MINUTE ORDER ADOPTING AN ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF OBLIGATIONS DESIGNATED AS "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021" PURSUANT TO A DELEGATED SALE



**A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX BONDS, SERIES 2021”; LEVYING A CONTINUING DIRECT ANNUAL AD VALOREM TAX, WITHIN THE LIMITATIONS PRESCRIBED BY LAW, FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS; PRESCRIBING THE FORM, TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESOLVING OTHER MATTERS INCIDENT AND RELATED TO THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF THE BONDS, INCLUDING THE APPROVAL AND DISTRIBUTION OF AN OFFICIAL STATEMENT PERTAINING THERETO; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A PURCHASE CONTRACT; COMPLYING WITH THE LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS ON FILE WITH THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND DISTRICT STAFF TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE**

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (the *Board* or *Governing Body*) of the Alamo Community College District (the *District* or the *Issuer*) hereby finds and determines that limited tax bonds in the total principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ being the second installment or series of limited tax bonds approved and authorized to be issued at an election held on May 6, 2017 (the *Election*) should be issued and sold at this time (being the principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and a portion of the premium of \$\_\_\_\_\_); the respective authorized purposes and amounts authorized to be issued therefor, amounts previously issued, amounts being issued pursuant to this Resolution, and amounts remaining to be issued from such voted authorizations subsequent to the date hereof being as follows:

Authorized Purpose: Designing, constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping new and existing facilities in the District and the purchase of the necessary sites for these facilities.

| Amount Originally Authorized | Amounts Heretofore Issued | Amounts Being Issued | Premium Allocated to Voted Authorization | Amounts Remaining |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------------|
| \$450,000,000                | \$173,000,000             | \$                   | \$                                       | \$                |

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 130.122, Texas Education Code, as amended (*Section 130.122* or *Chapter 130*), Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended (*Chapter 1371*), and the Election, the District may issue limited tax bonds as direct and general obligations,

payable from a continuing ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property located in the District; and

WHEREAS, the Board hereby finds and determines that, pursuant to applicable Texas law, the delegation to the Authorized Officials with the authority to execute the Approval Certificate (a form of which is attached hereto as Schedule I) to approve the final terms of the Bonds as set forth in the Approval Certificate is in the best interest of the District; and

WHEREAS, the Governing Body hereby finds and determines that the issuance of the Bonds is in the best interests of the residents of the District; now, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT THAT:

SECTION 1: Authorization - Designation - Principal Amount - Purpose – Bond Date. The Bonds of the Issuer shall be and are hereby authorized to be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to be designated and bear the title “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX BONDS, SERIES 2021” (the *Bonds*), for the purpose of providing funds for (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping new and existing facilities in the Issuer and the purchase of the necessary sites for these facilities, and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuance of the Bonds pursuant to the authority conferred by and in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas, including the Election, Section 130.122, and Chapter 1371. The Bonds shall be dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the *Bond Date*) and interest shall accrue as provided in Section 2 hereof.

As authorized by Chapter 1371, the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services (each of the foregoing, individually, an *Authorized Official*) are hereby authorized, appointed, and designated as the officials of the District authorized to individually act on behalf of the District in selling and delivering the Bonds authorized herein and carrying out the procedures specified in this Resolution, including approval of the aggregate principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds, the redemption provisions therefor, the rate of interest to be borne on the principal amount of each such maturity, identifying the Bond Date, the selection of the bond insurance company, if any, the selection of the Paying Agent/Registrar, and selection of the Purchasers (defined herein). Each Authorized Official, acting for and on behalf of the District, is authorized to execute the Approval Certificate attached hereto as Schedule I. The Bonds shall be issued in the principal amount not to exceed \$225,000,000; the maximum maturity of the Bonds will be August 15, 2046; and the federal arbitrage yield shall not exceed a rate greater than 6.50% per annum calculated in a manner consistent with the provisions of Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code. The execution of the Approval Certificate shall evidence the sale date of the Bonds by the District to the Purchasers in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1371. It is further provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, no Bonds shall be delivered unless prior to delivery, the particular series of Bonds shall have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, as required by Chapter 1371. Upon execution of the Approval Certificate, Bond

Counsel is authorized to complete this Resolution to reflect such final terms applicable to the Bonds.

SECTION 2: Fully Registered Obligations - Authorized Denominations - Stated Maturities - Interest Rates. The Bonds shall be issued as fully registered obligations, without coupons, and shall be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity or prior redemption), shall be lettered "R" and numbered consecutively from One (1) upward and principal shall become due and payable on August 15 in each of the years as described below (the *Stated Maturities*) and in amounts and bear interest at the rates per annum in accordance with the following schedule:

| <u>Years of<br/>Stated Maturity</u> | <u>Principal<br/>Amounts (\$)</u> | <u>Interest<br/>Rates (%)</u> |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|

The Bonds shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amounts from the [Bond Date / Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_)], or from the most recent

Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, at the rates per annum shown in the above schedule (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months). Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing on [February/August] 15, 20\_\_ (the *Interest Payment Date*).

SECTION 3: Payment of Bonds - Paying Agent/Registrar. The principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds due and payable by reason of Stated Maturity, redemption, or otherwise shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges to the registered owners of the Bonds (the *Holder* or *Holder*s), appearing on the Security Register (hereinafter defined) maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar (hereinafter defined), in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

The selection and appointment of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*) to serve as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is hereby approved and confirmed, and the District agrees and covenants to cause to be kept and maintained at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar books and records (the *Security Register*) for the registration, payment, and transfer of the Bonds, all as provided herein, in accordance with the terms and provisions of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, attached hereto, in substantially final form, as Exhibit A, and such reasonable rules and regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District may prescribe. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are paid and discharged, and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be (i) a national or state banking institution, (ii) an association or a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any state, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and shall be authorized by law to serve as a Paying Agent/Registrar.

The District reserves the right to appoint a successor Paying Agent/Registrar upon providing the previous Paying Agent/Registrar with a certified copy of a resolution or order terminating such agency. Additionally, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice of this substitution to be sent to each Holder by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the corporate trust office of the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, due and payable by reason of Stated Maturity, redemption, or otherwise, shall be payable only to the Holder whose name appears on the Security Register (i) on the Record Date (hereinafter defined) for purposes of paying interest on the Bonds, and (ii) on the date of surrender of the Bonds for purposes of receiving payment of principal thereof and redemption premium thereon, if any, upon redemption of the Bonds or at the Bonds' Stated Maturity. The District and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any agent of either, shall treat the Holder as the owner of a Bond for purposes of receiving payment and all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any agent of either, shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its corporate trust office. Interest on the Bonds shall be paid to the Holder whose name appears in the Security Register at the close of business on the Record Date (the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date for the Bonds) and shall be paid (i) by check sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar, to the address of the Holder appearing in the Security Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested in writing by the Holder at the Holder's risk and expense.

If the date for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date any such payment on the Bonds was due.

In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a *Special Record Date*) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Bond appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

SECTION 4: Redemption.

A. Mandatory Redemption. The Bonds stated to mature on August 15, 20\_\_ and August 15, 20\_\_ are referred to herein as the "Term Bonds". The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturities from money required to be deposited in the Bond Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on August 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

| Term Bonds<br>Stated to Mature<br>on August 15, 20__ |                          | Term Bonds<br>Stated to Mature<br>on August 15, 20__ |                          |
|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Year   | Principal<br>Amount (\$) | Year   | Principal<br>Amount (\$) |

\*Payable at Stated Maturity

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Bond Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

B. Optional Redemption of Bonds. The Bonds having Stated Maturities on and after August 15, 20\_\_ shall be subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, at the option of the District, on August 15, 20\_\_ or on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if within a Stated Maturity selected at random and by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar) at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

C. Exercise of Redemption Option. At least forty-five (45) days prior to a date set for the redemption of the Bonds (unless a shorter notification period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar), the District shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of its decision to exercise the right to redeem the Bonds, the principal amount of each Stated Maturity to be redeemed, and the date set for the redemption thereof. The decision of the District to exercise the right to redeem the Bonds shall be entered in the minutes of the governing body of the District.

D. Selection of Bonds for Redemption. If less than all Outstanding Bonds of the same Stated Maturity are to be redeemed on a redemption date, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select at random and by lot the Bonds to be redeemed, provided that if less than the entire principal amount of a Bond is to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat such Bond then subject to redemption as representing the number of Bonds Outstanding which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$5,000.

E. Notice of Redemption. Not less than thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date for the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States Mail, first-class postage prepaid, in the name of the District and at the District's expense, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Holder of a Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address of the Holder appearing on the Security Register at the time such notice of redemption is mailed, and any notice of redemption so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given irrespective of whether received by the Holder. This notice may also be published once in a financial publication, journal, or reporter of general circulation among securities dealers in the City of New York, New York (including, but not limited to, *The Bond Buyer* and *The Wall Street Journal*), or in the State of Texas (including, but not limited to, *The Texas Bond Reporter*).

All notices of redemption shall (i) specify the date of redemption for the Bonds, (ii) identify the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of a portion of the principal amount to be redeemed, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, (iii) state the redemption price, (iv) state that the Bonds, or the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall become due

and payable on the redemption date specified, and the interest thereon, or on the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, and (v) specify that payment of the redemption price for the Bonds, or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall be made at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof by the Holder.

If a Bond is subject by its terms to redemption and has been called for redemption and notice of redemption thereof has been duly given as hereinabove provided, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and if money sufficient for the payment of such Bonds (or of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) at the then applicable redemption price is held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar, then on the redemption date designated in such notice, interest on the Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding.

F. Transfer/Exchange of Bonds. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bonds called for redemption, in whole or in part, during a period beginning forty-five (45) days prior to the redemption date; provided, however such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Holder of the unredeemed balance of a Bond which is subject to partial redemption.

SECTION 5: Registration - Transfer - Exchange of Bonds - Predecessor Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain, record, and maintain in the Security Register the name and address of every owner of the Bonds or, if appropriate, the nominee thereof. Any Bond may, in accordance with its terms and the terms hereof, be transferred or exchanged for Bonds of other authorized denominations upon the Security Register by the Holder, in person or by his duly authorized agent, upon surrender of such Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Holder or by his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Upon surrender for transfer of any Bond at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Bonds executed on behalf of, and furnished by, the District of authorized denomination and having the same Stated Maturity and of a like aggregate principal amount and interest rate as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for transfer.

At the option of the Holder, Bonds may be exchanged for other Bonds of authorized denominations and having the same Stated Maturity, bearing the same rate of interest, and of like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange, upon surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Whenever any Bonds are so surrendered for exchange, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver new Bonds executed on behalf of, and furnished by, the District to the Holder requesting the exchange.

All Bonds issued upon any transfer or exchange of Bonds shall be delivered at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the Holder at his request, risk, and expense, and upon the delivery thereof, the same shall be the

valid obligations of the District, evidencing the same obligation to pay, and entitled to the same benefits under this Resolution, as the Bonds surrendered in such transfer or exchange.

All transfers or exchanges of Bonds pursuant to this Section shall be made without expense or service charge to the Holder, except as otherwise herein provided, and except that the Paying Agent/Registrar shall require payment by the Holder requesting such transfer or exchange of any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such transfer or exchange.

Bonds canceled by reason of an exchange or transfer pursuant to the provisions hereof are hereby defined to be Predecessor Bonds, evidencing all or a portion, as the case may be, of the same debt evidenced by the new Bond or Bonds registered and delivered in the exchange or transfer therefor. Additionally, the term Predecessor Bonds shall include any Bond registered and delivered pursuant to Section 15 of this Resolution in lieu of a mutilated, lost, destroyed, or stolen Bond which shall be deemed to evidence the same obligation as the mutilated, lost, destroyed, or stolen Bond.

**SECTION 6: Execution - Registration.** The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the District by the Chair of the Governing Body under its seal reproduced or impressed thereon and attested by the Secretary of the Governing Body. The signature of said officers on the Bonds may be manual or facsimile. Bonds bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who are or were the proper officers of the District on the Bond Date shall be deemed to be duly executed on behalf of the District, notwithstanding that such individuals or either of them shall cease to hold such offices at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchasers and with respect to Bonds delivered in subsequent exchanges and transfers, all as authorized and provided in Chapter 1201, as amended, Texas Government Code.

No Bond shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Resolution, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Bond either a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 8C, executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or his duly authorized agent by manual signature, or a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 8D, executed by the Paying Agent/Registrar by manual signature. Either of these certificates upon any Bond shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence required, that such Bond has been duly certified or registered and delivered.

**SECTION 7: Initial Bonds.** The Bonds herein authorized shall be initially issued as a single fully registered Bond in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ with principal installments to become due and payable as provided in Section 2 hereof and numbered T-1 (the *Initial Bonds*), and the Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of the Purchasers or the designee thereof, as further described in Section 16 hereof. The Initial Bonds shall be the Bonds submitted to the Office of the Attorney General of the State of Texas for approval, certified and registered by the Office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas and delivered to the Purchasers. Any time after the delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to written instructions from the Purchasers, or the designee thereof, shall cancel the Initial Bonds delivered hereunder and exchange therefor definitive Bonds of like kind and of authorized denominations, Stated Maturities, principal amounts and bearing

applicable interest rates for transfer and delivery to the Holders named at the addresses identified therefor; all pursuant to and in accordance with such written instructions from the Purchasers, or the designee thereof, and such other information and documentation as the Paying Agent/Registrar may reasonably require.

SECTION 8: Forms.

A. Forms Generally. The Bonds, the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Registration Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar, and the form of Assignment to be printed on each of the Bonds shall be substantially in the forms set forth in this Section with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Resolution and may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including the insurance legends in the event the Bonds, or any Stated Maturities thereof, are insured, and any reproduction of an opinion of Bond Counsel (as hereinafter referenced)) thereon as may, consistent herewith, be established by the District or determined by the officers executing such Bonds as evidenced by their execution thereof. Any portion of the text of any Bond may be set forth on the reverse thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bond.

The definitive Bonds shall be printed, lithographed, or engraved or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing the Bonds as evidenced by their execution thereof, but the Initial Bonds submitted to the Attorney General of Texas may be typewritten or photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

B. Form of Definitive Bonds.

REGISTERED  
NO. R- \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED PRINCIPAL  
AMOUNT  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

United States of America  
State of Texas  
County of Bexar  
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
LIMITED TAX BONDS, SERIES 2021

Bond Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

Stated Maturity: \_\_\_\_\_

Interest Rate: \_\_\_\_\_

CUSIP No. \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTERED OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

The Alamo Community College District (the *District*), a body corporate and political subdivision in the County of Bexar, State of Texas, for value received, acknowledges itself indebted to and hereby promises to pay to the order of the Registered Owner named above (the *Holder*), or the registered assigns thereof, the Principal Amount specified above on the Stated Maturity date specified above (or so much as shall not have been paid upon prior redemption) and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the [Bond Date / Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021)], or from the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, to the earlier of redemption or to Stated Maturity, at the per annum rate of interest specified above computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; such interest being payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year (the *Interest Payment Date*), commencing on [February/August] 15, 20\_\_.

Principal and premium, if any, of this Bond shall be payable to the Holder hereof, upon presentation and surrender, at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar executing the registration certificate appearing hereon, or its successor. Interest shall be payable to the Holder of this Bond (or one or more Predecessor Bonds, as defined in the Resolution hereinafter referenced) whose name appears on the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date, which is the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date. All payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond shall be in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check sent on or before the appropriate date of payment, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Holder hereof at the address appearing in the Security Register or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Holder hereof.

This Bond is one of the series specified in its title issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (the *Bonds*) pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the *Resolution*) for the purpose of providing funds for (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping new and existing facilities in the Issuer and the purchase of the necessary sites for these facilities, and (ii) paying the costs and expenses of issuing the Bonds, pursuant to the authority conferred by the Election held in the District on May 6, 2017, and under and in strict conformity with the laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 130, as amended, Texas Education Code, and Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code.

The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations prescribed by law, upon all taxable property within the District.

As specified in the Resolution, the Bonds stated to mature on August 15, 20\_\_ and August 15, 20\_\_ are referred to herein as the “Term Bonds”. The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturities from money required to be deposited in the Bond Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on August 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

| Term Bonds<br>Stated to Mature<br>on <u>August 15, 20</u> |                                  | Term Bonds<br>Stated to Mature<br>on <u>August 15, 20</u> |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <u>Year</u>   | <u>Principal<br/>Amount (\$)</u> | <u>Year</u>   | <u>Principal<br/>Amount (\$)</u> |

\*Payable at Stated Maturity

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Bond Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

As specified in the Resolution, the Bonds stated to mature on and after August 15, 20\_\_ may be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturities, at the option of the District, on August 15,

20\_\_ or on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if within a Stated Maturity selected at random and by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar) at the redemption price of par, together with accrued interest to the date of redemption, and upon thirty (30) days prior written notice being given by the Paying Agent/Registrar and subject to the terms and provisions relating thereto contained in the Resolution. If this Bond is subject to prior redemption and is of a denomination in excess of \$5,000, portions of the principal sum hereof in installments of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof may be redeemed, and, if less than all of the principal sum hereof is to be redeemed, upon the surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its corporate trust office there shall be issued to the Holder hereof, without charge therefor, for the then unredeemed balance of the principal sum hereof, a new Bond or Bonds of like Stated Maturity and interest rate in any authorized denominations provided by the Resolution.

If this Bond (or any portion of the principal sum hereof) shall have been duly called for redemption and notice of such redemption duly given, then upon such redemption date this Bond (or the portion of the principal sum hereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable, and, if money for the payment of the redemption price and the interest accrued on the principal amount to be redeemed to the date of redemption is held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar, interest shall cease to accrue and be payable thereon from and after the redemption date on the principal amount scheduled to be redeemed. If this Bond is called for redemption, in whole or in part, the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to issue, transfer, or exchange this Bond, within forty-five (45) days from the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Holder of the unredeemed balance of a Bond that is redeemed in part.

Reference is hereby made to the Resolution, a copy of which is on file in the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, and to all of the provisions of which the Holder by his acceptance hereof hereby assents, for definitions of terms; the description of and the nature and extent of the tax levied for the payment of the Bonds; the terms and conditions relating to the transfer or exchange of this Bond; the conditions upon which the Resolution may be amended or supplemented with or without the consent of the Holders; the rights, duties, and obligations of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar; the terms and provisions upon which this Bond may be redeemed or discharged at or prior to its Stated Maturity and deemed to be no longer Outstanding thereunder; and for the other terms and provisions thereof. Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Resolution.

This Bond, subject to certain limitations contained in the Resolution, may be transferred only upon its presentation and surrender at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, with the Assignment hereon duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof, or his duly authorized agent, and such transfer is noted on the Security Register by the Paying Agent/Registrar. When a transfer occurs, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same Stated Maturity, of authorized denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and of the same aggregate of remaining principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The District and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any agent of either, shall treat the Holder whose name appears on the Security Register (i) on the Record Date as the owner entitled to payment of interest hereon, (ii) on the date of surrender of this Bond as the owner entitled to payment of principal hereof at its Stated Maturity, or redemption, in whole or in part, and (iii) on any date as the owner for all other purposes, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any agent of either, shall be affected by notice to the contrary. In the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a *Special Record Date*) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the *Special Payment Date*--which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

It is hereby certified, recited, represented, and declared that the District is a duly organized and legally existing governmental agency under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Texas; that the issuance of the Bonds is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions, and things required to exist and be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds to render the same lawful and valid obligations of the District have been properly done, have happened, and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by the laws of the State of Texas and the Resolution; that the Bonds do not exceed any Constitutional or statutory limitations; and that due provision has been made for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds by the levy of a tax as aforesaid. In case any provision in this Bond or application thereof shall be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions and applications of this Bond shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. The terms and provisions of this Bond and the Resolution shall be construed in accordance with and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board of Trustees of the District has caused this Bond to be duly executed under its official seal.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE  
DISTRICT

---

Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(DISTRICT SEAL)

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

C. \*Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts to appear on Initial Bonds only.

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF  
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF §  
PUBLIC ACCOUNTS §  
THE STATE OF TEXAS § REGISTER NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
§

I HEREBY CERTIFY that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and duly registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS my signature and seal of office this \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller of Public Accounts  
of the State of Texas

(SEAL)

\*NOTE TO PRINTER: Do Not Print on Definitive Bonds.

D. \*Form of Registration Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar to appear on Definitive Bonds only.

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

This Bond has been duly issued under the provisions of the within-mentioned Resolution; the Bond or Bonds of the above entitled and designated series originally delivered having been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, as shown by the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Registered this date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, as Paying Agent/Registrar

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\*NOTE TO PRINTER: Print on Definitive Bonds.

E. Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto  
(Print or typewrite name, address, and zip code of transferee): \_\_\_\_\_

(Social Security or other identifying number): \_\_\_\_\_

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints  
\_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer the within Bond on the books kept for registration  
thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must  
correspond with the name of the registered owner as it  
appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular.

Signature guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

F. The Initial Bonds shall be in the form set forth in paragraph B of this Section, except as follows:

[Form of Initial Bond]

Heading and first two paragraphs shall be amended to read as follows:

|            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| REGISTERED | REGISTERED PRINCIPAL |
| NO. T-1    | AMOUNT               |
|            | \$ _____             |

United States of America  
 State of Texas  
 County of Bexar  
 ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT  
 LIMITED TAX BONDS, SERIES 2020

|             |                 |                |           |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|
| Bond Date:  | Stated Maturity | Interest Rate: | CUSIP No. |
| _____, 2021 | As Shown Below  | As Shown Below |           |

REGISTERED OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

The Alamo Community College District (the *District*), a body corporate and political subdivision in the County of Bexar, State of Texas, for value received, acknowledges itself indebted to and hereby promises to pay to the order of the Registered Owner named above (the *Holder*), or the registered assigns thereof, the Principal Amount specified above on the fifteenth day of August in each of the years and in the Principal Amounts and bearing interest at the per annum rates in accordance with the following schedule:

|   |   |                                     |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| <u>Years of</u><br><u>Stated Maturity</u> | <u>Principal</u><br><u>Amounts (\$)</u> | <u>Interest</u><br><u>Rates (%)</u> |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|

(Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 2 hereof).

(or so much thereof as shall not have been paid upon prior redemption) and to pay interest on the unpaid Principal Amount hereof from the [Bond Date / Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021)], or from the most recent Interest Payment Date (hereinafter defined) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, at the per annum rates of interest specified above computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; such interest being payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year (the *Interest Payment Date*), commencing on [February/August] 15, 20\_\_.

Principal and premium, if any, of this Bond shall be payable at its Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, to the Holder hereof, upon its presentation and surrender, at the corporate trust office of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*). Interest shall be payable to the Holder of this Bond whose name appears on

the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date, which is the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date. All payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Bond shall be in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check sent on or prior to the appropriate date of payment by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Holder hereof at the address appearing in the Security Register or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Holder hereof.

G. Insurance Legends. If bond insurance is obtained by the Purchasers, the Definitive Bonds and the Initial Bonds shall bear an appropriate legend as provided by the bond insurer to appear under the following header:

[BOND INSURANCE] or [STATEMENT OF INSURANCE]

SECTION 9: Definitions. For all purposes of this Resolution (as defined below), except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires: (i) the terms defined in this Section have the meanings assigned to them in this Section, and certain terms used in Sections 17 and 35 of this Resolution have the meanings assigned to them in Sections 17 and 35 of this Resolution, and all such terms, include the plural as well as the singular; (ii) all references in this Resolution to designated “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Sections and other subdivisions of this Resolution as originally adopted; and (iii) the words “herein”, “hereof”, and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Resolution as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision.

A. The term *Authorized Officials* shall mean the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services.

B. The term *Closing Date* shall mean the date of physical delivery of the Initial Bonds in exchange for the payment of the agreed purchase price for the Bonds.

C. The term *Government Securities* shall mean (i) direct noncallable obligations of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America; (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; or (iv) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by the laws of the State of Texas as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds.

D. The term *Holder* or *Holder*s shall mean the registered owner or owners of the Bonds appearing on the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

E. The term *Interest Payment Date* shall mean the date interest is payable on the Bonds, being February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing on [February/August] 15, 20\_\_ , while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding.

F. The term *Outstanding* shall mean, as of the date of determination, all Bonds issued and delivered under this Resolution, except:

(1) those Bonds canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar or delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation;

(2) those Bonds for which payment has been duly provided by the District in accordance with the provisions of Section 19 of this Resolution; and

(3) those Bonds that have been mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen and replacement Bonds have been registered and delivered in lieu thereof as provided in Section 15 of this Resolution.

G. The term *Purchasers* shall mean the initial purchasers of the Bonds named in Section 16 of this Resolution.

H. The term *Resolution* shall mean this resolution adopted by the Governing Body on the date hereof.

I. The term *Stated Maturity* shall mean the annual principal payments of the Bonds payable on August 15 of each year as set forth in Section 2 of this Resolution.

SECTION 10: Bond Fund — Investments. For the purpose of paying the principal of and interest on the Bonds, at the earlier of redemption or Stated Maturity, there shall be and is hereby created a special Fund to be designated “SERIES 2021 ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX BONDS INTEREST AND SINKING FUND” (the *Bond Fund*), which Fund shall be kept and maintained at the District’s depository bank, and money deposited in such Fund shall be used for no other purpose and shall be maintained as provided in Section 17. Authorized Officials of the District are hereby authorized and directed to make withdrawals from the Bond Fund sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable or the purchase price thereof, and shall cause to be transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar from money on deposit in the Bond Fund an amount sufficient to pay the purchase price or the amount of principal, premium, if any, and/or interest stated to mature on the Bonds, such transfer of funds to the Paying Agent/Registrar to be made in such manner as will cause immediately available funds to be deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the last business day next preceding each interest and principal payment date for the Bonds.

Pending the transfer of funds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, money in any fund created and established pursuant to the provisions of this Resolution may, at the option of the District, be placed in time deposits, certificates of deposit, guaranteed investment contracts, or similar

contractual agreements, as permitted by the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act, as amended, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, secured (to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) by obligations of the type hereinafter described, or be invested, as authorized by any law, including investments held in book-entry form, in securities including, but not limited to, direct obligations of the United States of America, obligations guaranteed or insured by the United States of America, which, in the opinion of the Attorney General of the United States, are backed by its full faith and credit or represent its general obligations, or invested in indirect obligations of the United States of America, including, but not limited to, evidences of indebtedness issued, insured or guaranteed by such governmental agencies as the Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, Government National Mortgage Association, Farmers Home Administration, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association, Small Business Administration, or Federal Housing Association; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such a manner that the money required to be expended from the Bond Fund will be available at the proper time or times. All interest and income derived from deposits and investments in any funds created pursuant to the provisions of this Resolution shall be credited to, and any losses debited to, such fund. All such investments shall be sold promptly when necessary to prevent any default in connection with the Bonds.

SECTION 11: Levy of Taxes — Surplus Bond Proceeds. To provide for the payment of Bonds, there is hereby levied, and there shall be annually assessed and collected in due time, form, and manner, an ad valorem tax on all taxable property in the District, within the limitations prescribed by law, sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same becomes due and payable; and such tax hereby levied on each one hundred dollars valuation of taxable property in the District for the payment of the Bonds shall be at a rate from year to year as will be ample and sufficient to provide funds each year to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, while any Bond remains Outstanding; full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection. The taxes levied, assessed, and collected for and on account of the Bonds shall be accounted for separate and apart from all other funds of the District and shall be deposited into the Bond Fund; and such tax hereby levied, and to be assessed and collected annually, is hereby pledged to the payment of the Bonds.

Accrued interest on the Bonds, if any, received from the Purchasers of the Bonds, shall be deposited into the Bond Fund. In addition, any surplus proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, including investment income therefrom, not expended for authorized purposes shall be deposited into the Bond Fund, and such amounts so deposited shall reduce the sum otherwise required to be deposited in the Bond Fund from ad valorem taxes.

SECTION 12: Security of Funds. All money on deposit in the fund for which this Resolution makes provision (except any portion thereof as may be at any time properly invested as provided herein) shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of Texas for the security of public funds, and money on deposit in such fund shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Resolution.

SECTION 13: Notices to Holders-Waiver. Wherever this Resolution provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein

expressly provided) if in writing and sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder as it appears in the Security Register.

In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice to any particular Holders, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to all other Bonds. Where this Resolution provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Holder entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event with respect to which such notice is given, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Paying Agent/Registrar, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 14: Cancellation. All Bonds surrendered for payment, redemption, transfer, exchange, or replacement, if surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be promptly canceled by it and, if surrendered to the District, shall be delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar and, if not already canceled, shall be promptly canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District may at any time deliver to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation any Bonds previously certified or registered and delivered which the District may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Bonds so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. All canceled Bonds held by the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be destroyed as directed by the District.

SECTION 15: Mutilated - Destroyed - Lost and Stolen Bonds. If (1) any mutilated Bond is surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss, or theft of any Bond, and (2) there is delivered to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the District shall execute and, upon its request, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond, a new Bond of the same Stated Maturity, interest rate, and of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the District in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Bond, pay such Bond.

Upon the issuance of any new Bond, or payment in lieu thereof, under this Section, the District may require payment by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses or charges (including attorney's fees and the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar) connected therewith.

Every new Bond issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond shall constitute a replacement of the prior obligation of the District, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Resolution equally and ratably with all other Outstanding Bonds.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement and payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bonds.

SECTION 16: Sale of Bonds — Approval of Purchase Contract — Official Statement Approval. The Bonds authorized by this Resolution are hereby sold by the District to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, as the authorized representative of a group of underwriters (the *Purchasers*) having all the rights, benefits, and obligations of a Holder), in accordance with the provisions of a Purchase Contract (the *Purchase Contract*), dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, attached hereto as Exhibit B and incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Resolution for all purposes. The Initial Bonds shall be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_. The pricing and terms of the sale of the Bonds are hereby found and determined to be the most advantageous reasonably obtainable by the Governing Body. Any Authorized Official is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Purchase Contract for and on behalf of the District and as the act and deed of this Governing Body, and in regard to the approval and execution of the Purchase Contract, the Governing Body hereby finds, determines and declares that the representations, warranties, and agreements of the District contained in the Purchase Contract are true and correct in all material respects and shall be honored and performed by the District. Delivery of the Bonds to the Purchasers shall occur as soon as practicable after the adoption of this Resolution, upon payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Contract.

Furthermore, the District hereby ratifies, confirms, and approves in all respects (i) the District's prior determination that the Preliminary Official Statement was, as of its date, "deemed final" in accordance with the Rule (hereinafter defined) and (ii) the use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement by the Purchasers in connection with the public offering and sale of the Bonds is hereby ratified, confirmed and approved in all respects. The final Official Statement, being a modification and amendment of the Preliminary Official Statement to reflect the terms of sale, attached as Exhibit A to the Purchase Contract (together with such changes approved by any Authorized Official, any one or more of said officials), shall be and is hereby in all respects approved and the Purchasers are hereby authorized to use and distribute the final Official Statement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, in the reoffering, sale and delivery of the Bonds to the public. The Chair and Secretary of the Governing Body are further authorized and directed to manually execute and deliver for and on behalf of the District copies of the Official Statement in final form as may be required by the Purchasers, and such final Official Statement in the form and content manually executed by said officials shall be deemed to be approved by the Governing Body and constitute the Official Statement authorized for distribution and use by the Purchasers. The proper officials of the District are hereby authorized to execute and deliver a certificate pertaining to such Official Statement as prescribed therein, dated as of the date of payment for and delivery of the Bonds.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows:

- A. Accrued interest on the Bonds, if any, received from the Purchasers shall be deposited into the Bond Fund.

B. The District received a [net] reoffering premium from the sale of the Bonds of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which is hereby allocated by the District in the following manner: (1) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to pay the Purchasers' compensation, (2) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to pay certain costs of issuance, (3) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as the contingency amount, and (4) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ shall be counted against the voted authorization and deposited into the construction fund as described in paragraph C below.

C. The amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ being principal of the Bonds in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and a portion of the premium in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ being allocated against the voted authorization) derived from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited into the special construction account or accounts created for the projects to be constructed with the Bond proceeds. This special construction account shall be established and maintained at the District's depository bank and shall be invested in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of this Order. Interest earned on the proceeds of the Bonds pending completion of the projects financed with such proceeds shall be accounted for, maintained, deposited, and expended as permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1201, as amended, Texas Government Code, or as required by any other applicable law. Thereafter, such amounts shall be expended in accordance with Section 11.

SECTION 17: Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status.

A. Definitions. When used in this Section, the following terms have the following meanings:

*Closing Date* means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

*Code* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by all legislation, if any, effective on or before the Closing Date.

*Computation Date* has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

*Gross Proceeds* means any proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations, and any replacement proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations, of the Bonds.

*Investment* has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

*Nonpurpose Investment* means any investment property, as defined in section 148(b) of the Code, in which Gross Proceeds of the Bonds are invested and which is not acquired to carry out the governmental purposes of the Bonds.

*Rebate Amount* has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

*Regulations* means any proposed, temporary, or final Income Tax Regulations issued pursuant to sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, which are applicable to the Bonds. Any reference to any specific

Regulation shall also mean, as appropriate, any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulation designed to supplement, amend or replace the specific Regulation referenced.

*Yield of*

(1) any Investment has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-5 of the Regulations; and

(2) the Bonds has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-4 of the Regulations.

B. Not to Cause Interest to Become Taxable. The District shall not use, permit the use of, or omit to use Gross Proceeds or any other amounts (or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds) in a manner which if made or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on any Bond to become includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, unless and until the District receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such covenant will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond, the District shall comply with each of the specific covenants in this Section.

C. No Private Use or Private Payments. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Bonds to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall at all times prior to the last Stated Maturity of Bonds:

(1) exclusively own, operate and possess all property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds of the Bonds, and not use or permit the use of such Gross Proceeds (including all contractual arrangements with terms different than those applicable to the general public) or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds in any activity carried on by any person or entity (including the United States or any agency, department and instrumentality thereof) other than a state or local government, unless such use is solely as a member of the general public; and

(2) not directly or indirectly impose or accept any charge or other payment by any person or entity who is treated as using Gross Proceeds of the Bonds or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with such Gross Proceeds, other than taxes of general application within the District or interest earned on investments acquired with such Gross Proceeds pending application for their intended purposes.

D. No Private Loan. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Bonds to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not use Gross Proceeds of the Bonds to make or finance loans to any person or entity other than a state or local government. For purposes of the foregoing covenant, such Gross Proceeds are considered to be “loaned” to a person or entity if: (1) property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds is sold or leased to

such person or entity in a transaction which creates a debt for federal income tax purposes; (2) capacity in or service from such property is committed to such person or entity under a take-or-pay, output or similar contract or arrangement; or (3) indirect benefits, or burdens and benefits of ownership, of such Gross Proceeds or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds are otherwise transferred in a transaction which is the economic equivalent of a loan.

E. Not to Invest at Higher Yield. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Bonds to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not at any time prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Bonds directly or indirectly invest Gross Proceeds in any Investment, if as a result of such investment the Yield of any Investment acquired with Gross Proceeds, whether then held or previously disposed of, materially exceeds the Yield of the Bonds.

F. Not Federally Guaranteed. Except to the extent permitted by section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not take or omit to take any action which would cause the Bonds to be federally guaranteed within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

G. Information Report. The District shall timely file the information required by section 149(e) of the Code with the Secretary of the Treasury on Form 8038-G or such other form and in such place as the Secretary may prescribe.

H. Rebate of Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent otherwise provided in section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder:

(1) The District shall account for all Gross Proceeds (including all receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and shall retain all records of accounting for at least six years after the day on which the last Outstanding Bond is discharged. However, to the extent permitted by law, the District may commingle Gross Proceeds of the Bonds with other money of the District, provided that the District separately accounts for each receipt and expenditure of Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith.

(2) Not less frequently than each Computation Date, the District shall calculate the Rebate Amount in accordance with rules set forth in section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder. The District shall maintain such calculations with its official transcript of proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds until six years after the final Computation Date.

(3) As additional consideration for the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchasers and the loan of the money represented thereby and in order to induce such purchase by measures designed to insure the excludability of the interest thereon from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, the District shall pay to the United States out of the Bond Fund or its general fund, as permitted by applicable Texas statute, regulation or opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, the

amount that when added to the future value of previous rebate payments made for the Bonds equals (i) in the case of a Final Computation Date as defined in Section 1.148-3(e)(2) of the Regulations, one hundred percent (100%) of the Rebate Amount on such date; and (ii) in the case of any other Computation Date, ninety percent (90%) of the Rebate Amount on such date. In all cases, the rebate payments shall be made at the times, in the installments, to the place and in the manner as is or may be required by section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, and shall be accompanied by Form 8038-T or such other forms and information as is or may be required by section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

(4) The District shall exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations and payments required by paragraphs (2) and (3), and if an error is made, to discover and promptly correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter (and in all events within one hundred eighty (180) days after discovery of the error), including payment to the United States of any additional Rebate Amount owed to it, interest thereon, and any penalty imposed under Section 1.148-3(h) of the Regulations.

I. Not to Divert Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent permitted by section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the District shall not, at any time prior to the earlier of the Stated Maturity or final payment of the Bonds, enter into any transaction that reduces the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Subsection H of this Section because such transaction results in a smaller profit or a larger loss than would have resulted if the transaction had been at arm's length and had the Yield of the Bonds not been relevant to either party.

J. Bonds Not Hedge Bonds.

(1) The Issuer reasonably expects to spend at least 85% of the spendable proceeds of the Bonds within three years after such Bonds are issued.

(2) Not more than 50% of the proceeds of the Bonds will be invested in Nonpurpose Investments having a substantially guaranteed Yield for a period of four years or more.

K. Elections. The District hereby directs and authorizes any Authorized Official, either or any combination of them, to make elections permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of the Code or the Regulations, as they deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the Bonds, in the Certificate as to Tax Exemption or similar or other appropriate certificate, form or document. Such elections shall be deemed to be made on the Closing Date.

SECTION 18: Control and Custody of Bonds. The Chair of the Governing Body shall be and is hereby authorized to take and have charge of all necessary orders and records pending investigation by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, including the printing and supply of definitive Bonds, and shall take and have charge and control of the Initial Bonds pending approval by the Attorney General, the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, and the delivery thereof to the Purchasers.

Furthermore, each Authorized Official are hereby authorized and directed to furnish and execute such documents relating to the District and its financial affairs as may be necessary for the issuance of the Bonds, the approval of the Attorney General and their registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts and, together with the District's Financial Advisor, Bond Counsel, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, make the necessary arrangements for the delivery of the Initial Bonds to the Purchasers and the initial exchange thereof for definitive Bonds.

SECTION 19: Satisfaction of Obligation of District. If the District shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Holders, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Resolution, then the pledge of taxes levied under this Resolution and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the District to the Holders shall thereupon cease, terminate, and be discharged and satisfied.

Bonds, or any principal amounts thereof, shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed above in this Section when (i) money sufficient to pay in full such Bonds or the principal amounts thereof at Stated Maturity, or the redemption date therefor, together with all interest due thereon, shall have been irrevocably deposited with and held in trust by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, and/or (ii) Government Securities shall have been irrevocably deposited in trust with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, which Government Securities will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money, together with any money deposited therewith, if any, to pay when due the principal of and interest on such Bonds, or the principal amounts thereof, on and prior to the Stated Maturity thereof or (if notice of redemption has been duly given or waived or if irrevocable arrangements therefor acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar have been made) the redemption date thereof for the Bonds. In the event of a defeasance of the Bonds, the District shall deliver a certificate from its financial advisor, an independent accounting firm, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or another qualified third party concerning the deposit of cash and/or Government Securities to pay, when due, the principal of, redemption premium (if any), and interest due on any defeased Bonds. As and to the extent applicable, if at all, the District covenants that no deposit of money or Government Securities will be made under this Section and no use made of any such deposit which would cause the Bonds to be treated as arbitrage bonds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code (as defined in Section 17).

Any money so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar, and all income from Government Securities held in trust by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, pursuant to this Section which is not required for the payment of the Bonds, or any principal amounts thereof, or interest thereon with respect to which such money has been so deposited shall be remitted to the District or deposited as directed by the District. Furthermore, any money held by the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds and remaining unclaimed for a period of three (3) years after the Stated Maturity or applicable redemption date of the Bonds such money was deposited and is held in trust to pay shall, upon the request of the District, be remitted to the District against a written receipt therefor, subject to the unclaimed property laws of the State of Texas.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, it is hereby provided that any determination not to redeem defeased Bonds that is made in conjunction with

the payment arrangements specified in subsection (i) or (ii) above shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, the District expressly reserves the right to call the defeased Bonds for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the defeased Bonds immediately following the defeasance; (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes; and (4) at the time of the redemption, satisfies the conditions of (i) or (ii) above with respect to such defeased debt as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the defeased Bonds, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the defeased Bonds.

SECTION 20: Resolution a Contract - Amendments - Outstanding Bonds. The District acknowledges that the covenants and obligations of the District herein contained are a material inducement to the purchase of the Bonds. This Resolution shall constitute a contract with the Holders from time to time, shall be binding on the District, and shall not be amended or repealed by the District so long as any Bond remains Outstanding except as permitted in this Section. The District, may, without the consent of or notice to any Holders, from time to time and at any time, amend this Resolution in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the Holders, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of Holders holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding affected thereby, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of this Resolution; provided that, without the consent of all Holders of Outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

SECTION 21: Remedies in Event of Default. In addition to all the rights and remedies provided by the laws of the State of Texas, the District covenants and agrees particularly that in the event the District (a) defaults in the payments to be made to the Bond Fund, or (b) defaults in the observance or performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in this Resolution, the Holders of any of the Bonds shall be entitled to a writ of mandamus issued by a court of proper jurisdiction compelling and requiring the Governing Body and other officers of the District to observe and perform any covenant, condition, or obligation prescribed in this Resolution.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. The specific remedies herein provided shall be cumulative of all other existing remedies and the specification of such remedies shall not be deemed to be exclusive.

SECTION 22: Printed Opinion. The Purchasers' obligation to accept delivery of the Bonds is subject to its being furnished a final opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel, approving certain legal matters as to the Bonds, this opinion

to be dated and delivered as of the date of initial delivery and payment for such Bonds. Printing of a true and correct copy of this opinion on the reverse side of each of the Bonds, with an appropriate certificate pertaining thereto executed by the facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Governing Body, is hereby approved and authorized.

SECTION 23: CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP numbers may be printed on the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and neither the District nor Bond Counsel are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds.

SECTION 24: Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 25: Benefits of Resolution. Nothing in this Resolution, expressed or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person other than the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar, Bond Counsel, Financial Advisors, Purchasers, and the Holders, any right, remedy, or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Resolution or any provision hereof, this Resolution and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar, Bond Counsel, Financial Advisors, Purchasers, and the Holders.

SECTION 26: Inconsistent Provisions. All orders, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters herein provided.

SECTION 27: Construction of Terms. If appropriate in the context of this Resolution, words of the singular number shall be considered to include the plural, words of the plural number shall be considered to include the singular, and words of the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall be considered to include the other genders.

SECTION 28: Governing Law. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

SECTION 29: Severability. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application thereof to other persons or circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the Governing Body hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

SECTION 30: Public Meeting. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

SECTION 31: Authorization of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement. The Governing Body hereby finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the District to authorize the execution of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement pertaining to the registration, transferability,

exchange, and payment of the Bonds. A copy of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement is attached hereto, in substantially final form, as Exhibit A and is incorporated herein by reference as fully as if recopied in its entirety in this Resolution.

SECTION 32: Incorporation of Preamble Recitals. The recitals contained in the preamble to this Resolution are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Governing Body.

SECTION 33: Unavailability of Authorized Publication. If, because of the temporary or permanent suspension of any newspaper, journal, or other publication, or, for any reason, publication of notice cannot be made meeting any requirements herein established, any notice required to be published by the provisions of this Resolution shall be given in such other manner and at such time or times as in the judgment of the District or of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall most effectively approximate such required publication and the giving of such notice in such manner shall for all purposes of this Resolution be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements for publication thereof.

SECTION 34: No Recourse Against District Officials. No recourse shall be had for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Bond or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution against any official of the District or any person executing any Bond.

SECTION 35: Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

A. Definitions.

As used in this Section, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to such terms below:

*EMMA* means the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access system, accessible by the general public, without charge, on the internet through the uniform resource locator (URL) <http://www.emma.msrb.org>.

*Financial Obligation* means a (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

*MSRB* means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

*Rule* means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

*SEC* means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Undertaking* means the Issuer's continuing disclosure undertaking, described in Paragraphs B through F below, hereunder accepted and entered into by the Issuer for the purpose of compliance with the Rule.

B. Annual Reports.

The District shall file annually with the MSRB, (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 20[20], financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in the final Official Statement authorized by Section 16 of this Resolution, being the information described in Exhibit C hereto, and (2) if not provided as part such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements of the District, when and if available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit C hereto, or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such financial statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB, when and if the audit report on such financial statements becomes available. Under current Texas law, including, but not limited to, Chapter 44, as amended, Texas Education Code, the District must keep its fiscal records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, must have its financial accounts and records audited by a certified or permitted public accountant and must file each audit report with the Texas Higher Coordinating Board within 150 days after the close of the District's fiscal year. Copies of each audit report must also be filed in the office of the District and with the Secretary, Board of Trustees. The District's fiscal records and audit reports are available for public inspection during the regular business hours of the Chancellor. Additionally, upon the filing of these financial statements and the annual audit, these documents are subject to the Texas Open Records Act, as amended, Texas Government Code, Chapter 552. Thereafter, any person may obtain copies of these documents upon submission of a written request to the Chancellor at Alamo Community College District at 2222 North Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215, and upon paying the reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges for providing this information.

If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

C. Notice of Certain Events.

The District shall file notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner and not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- (7) Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
- (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) Defeasances;
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (11) Rating changes;
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below;
- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrars or the change of name of a paying agent/registrars, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in the immediately preceding paragraph (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in

possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding paragraphs (15) and (16) and the definition of Financial Obligation in this Section to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

The District shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the District to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this Section by the time required by this Section.

D. Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.

The District shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the District remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the District in any event will give notice of any deposit that causes the Bonds to be no longer Outstanding.

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The District undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the District’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The District does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISTRICT BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE DISTRICT, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR *MANDAMUS* OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the District in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the District under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend the provisions of this Section if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, and the District also may amend the provisions of this Section in its discretion in any other manner or circumstance, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not have prevented an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds, giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District so amends the provisions of this Section, the District shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

E. Information Format – Incorporation by Reference.

The District information required under this Section shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as may be specified from time to time thereby. Under the current rules of the MSRB, continuing disclosure documents submitted to EMMA must be in word-searchable portable document format (PDF) files that permit the document to be saved, viewed, printed, and retransmitted by electronic means and the series of obligations to which such continuing disclosure documents relate must be identified by CUSIP number or numbers.

Financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public through EMMA or filed with the SEC.

F. General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws.

Because the issuance of the Bonds is subject to the provisions of the Rule and because the potential “underwriters” in a negotiated sale of the Bonds or the initial purchasers in a competitive sale of the Bonds may be subject to MSRB rules and regulations with respect to such sale (including certain due diligence and suitability requirements, among others), the District hereby adopts the General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with the Rule (the *Policies and Procedures*), attached hereto as Exhibit E, with which the District shall follow to

assure compliance with the Undertaking. The District has developed these Policies and Procedures for the purpose of meeting its requirements of the Undertaking and, in connection therewith, has sought the guidance from its internal staff charged with administering the District's financial affairs, its municipal or financial advisors, its legal counsel (including its Bond Counsel), and its independent accountants (to the extent determined to be necessary or advisable). The Policies and Procedures can be amended at the sole discretion of the District and any such amendment will not be deemed to be an amendment to the Undertaking. Each Authorized Official is hereby authorized to amend the Policies and Procedures as a result of a change in law, a future issuance of indebtedness subject to the Rule, or another purpose determined by the Authorized Official to be necessary or desirable for or with respect to future compliance with the Undertaking.

#### SECTION 36: Book-Entry Only System.

The Bonds initially shall be registered so as to participate in a securities depository system (the *DTC System*) with the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York or any successor entity thereto (*DTC*), as set forth herein. Each Stated Maturity of the Bonds shall be issued (following cancellation of the Initial Bonds described in Section 7) in the form of a separate single definitive Bond. Upon issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC, and all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC. The District and the Paying Agent/Registrar are authorized to execute, deliver, and take the actions set forth in such letters to or agreements with DTC as shall be necessary to effectuate the DTC System, including the Letter of Representations attached hereto as Exhibit D (the *Representation Letter*).

With respect to the Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any broker-dealer, bank, or other financial institution for which DTC holds the Bonds from time to time as securities depository (a *Depository Participant*) or to any person on behalf of whom such a Depository Participant holds an interest in the Bonds (an *Indirect Participant*). Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any Depository Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Bonds, as shown on the Security Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any Indirect Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder of a Bond, of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. While in the DTC System, no person other than Cede & Co., or any successor thereto, as nominee for DTC, shall receive a bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the District to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Resolution. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Resolution with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the Holder, the word "Cede & Co." in this Resolution shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

In the event that (a) the District determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, (b) the Representation Letter shall be terminated for any reason, or (c) DTC or the District determines that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, the District shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar, DTC, and DTC Participants of the availability within a reasonable period of time through DTC of Bond certificates, and the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. At that time, the District may determine that the Bonds shall be registered in the name of and deposited with a successor depository operating a securities depository system, as may be acceptable to the District, or such depository's agent or designee, and if the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar do not select such alternate securities depository system then the Bonds may be registered in whatever name or names the Holders of Bonds transferring or exchanging the Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

SECTION 37: Further Procedures. The officers and employees of the District are hereby authorized, empowered and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the District all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the initial sale and delivery of the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, the Purchase Contract, and the Official Statement. In addition, prior to the initial delivery of the Bonds, any Authorized Official and Bond Counsel are hereby authorized and directed to approve any technical changes or corrections to this Resolution or to any of the instruments authorized and approved by this Resolution necessary in order to (i) correct any ambiguity or mistake or properly or more completely document the transactions contemplated and approved by this Resolution and as described in the Official Statement, (ii) obtain a rating from any of the national bond rating agencies, or (iii) obtain the approval of the Bonds by the Texas Attorney General's Office. In case any officer of the District whose signature shall appear on any certificate shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such certificate, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

SECTION 38: District's Consent to Provide Information and Documentation to the Texas MAC. The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the *Texas MAC*), a non-profit membership corporation organized exclusively for non-profit purposes described in section 501(c)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code and which serves as a comprehensive financial information repository regarding municipal debt issuers in Texas, requires provision of written documentation regarding the issuance of municipal debt by the issuers thereof. In support of the purpose of the Texas MAC and in compliance with applicable law, the District hereby consents to and authorizes any Authorized Official, Bond Counsel to the District, and/or Financial Advisor to the District to provide to the Texas MAC information and documentation requested by the Texas MAC relating to the Bonds; provided, however, that no such information and documentation shall be provided prior to the Closing Date. This consent and authorization

relates only to information and documentation that is a part of the public record concerning the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 39: Delegation Authorization Pursuant to HB 1295. Though such parties may be identified, and the entry into a particular form of contract may be authorized herein, the Governing Body, pursuant to Chapter 1371, and other applicable law, hereby delegates to the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services the authority to independently select the counterparty to any agreement with any paying agent/registrars, rating agency, securities depository, or any other contract that is determined by the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services, the District's financial advisor, or the District's bond counsel to be necessary or incidental to the issuance of the Bonds as long as each of such contracts has a value of less than the amount referenced in Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code (collectively, the *Ancillary Bond Contracts*) and, as necessary, to execute the Ancillary Bond Contracts on behalf and as the act and deed of the District. The Governing Body has not participated in the selection of any of the business entities which are counterparties to the Ancillary Bond Contracts.

SECTION 40: Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its passage on the date shown below.

*[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]*

PASSED AND ADOPTED, this 26th day of January, 2021.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE  
DISTRICT

---

Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(DISTRICT SEAL)

## **INDEX TO SCHEDULES AND EXHIBITS**

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| Schedule I | Approval Certificate  |
| Exhibit A  | Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement                                    |
| Exhibit B  | Purchase Contract   |
| Exhibit C  | Description of Annual Financial Information                         |
| Exhibit D  | DTC Letter of Representations                                       |
| Exhibit E  | General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with the Rule |

**SCHEDULE I**

Approval Certificate

See Tab No. \_\_

**EXHIBIT A**

Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement

See Tab No. \_\_

**EXHIBIT B**

Purchase Contract

See Tab No. \_\_

## **EXHIBIT C**

### Description of Annual Financial Information

The following information is referred to in Section 35 of this Resolution.

#### **Annual Financial Statements and Operating Data**

The financial information and operating data with respect to the District to be provided annually in accordance with such Section are as specified (and included in the Appendix or under the headings of the Official Statement referred to) below:

1. The District's audited financial statements for the most recently concluded fiscal year or to the extent these audited financial statements are not available, the portions of the unaudited financial statements of the District appended to the Official Statement as Appendix [B], but for the most recently concluded fiscal year.

2. Tables [1 through 6 and 8 through 13] of the Official Statement.

#### **Accounting Principles**

The accounting principles referred to in such Section are generally accepted accounting principles for governmental units as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board from time to time.

**EXHIBIT D**

DTC Letter of Representations

See Tab No. \_\_

## EXHIBIT E

### General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with the Rule

I. Capitalized terms used in this Exhibit have the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 35A of the Resolution. “Bonds” refers to the Bonds that are the subject of the Resolution to which this Exhibit is attached

II. As a capital markets participant, the District is aware of its continuing disclosure requirements and obligations existing under the Rule prior to February 27, 2019, the effective date of the most recent amendment to the Rule (the *Effective Date*), and has implemented and maintained internal policies, processes, and procedures to ensure compliance therewith. Adherence to these internal policies, processes, and procedures has enabled underwriters in non-exempt negotiated sales and initial purchasers in non-exempt competitive sales to comply with their obligations arising under various MSRB rules and regulations concerning due diligence and findings of suitability, among other matters, regarding the District’s compliance with the Rule.

III. The District is aware that the Rule was amended as of the Effective Date (the *Rule Amendment*) and has accommodated this amendment by adding subparagraphs (15) and (16) to Section 35C of the Resolution, which provisions are a part of the Undertaking.

IV. The District is aware that “participating underwriters” (as such term is defined in the Rule) of the Bonds must make inquiry and reasonably believe that the District is likely to comply with the Undertaking and that the standards for determining compliance have increased over time as a result of, among others, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission’s Municipalities Continuing Disclosure Cooperation Initiative and regulatory commentary relating to the effectiveness of the Rule Amendment.

V. The District now establishes the following general policies and procedures (the *Policies and Procedures*) for satisfying its obligations pursuant to the Undertaking, which policies and procedures have been developed based on the District’s informal policies, procedures, and processes utilized prior to the Effective Date for compliance with the District’s obligations under the Rule, the advice from and discussions with the District’s internal senior staff (including staff charged with administering the District’s financial affairs), its municipal or financial advisors, its legal counsel (including Bond Counsel), and its independent accountants, to the extent determined to be necessary or advisable (collectively, the *Compliance Team*):

1. the Chancellor (the *Compliance Officer*) shall be responsible for satisfying the District’s obligations pursuant to the Undertaking through adherence to these Policies and Procedures;

2. the Compliance Officer shall establish reminder or “tickler” systems to identify and timely report to the MSRB, in the format thereby prescribed from time to time, the District’s information of the type described in Section 35B of the Resolution;

3. the Compliance Officer shall promptly determine the occurrence of any of the events described in Section 35C of the Resolution;

4. the Compliance Officer shall work with external consultants of the District, as and to the extent necessary, to timely prepare and file with the MSRB the annual information of the District and notice of the occurrence of any of the events referenced in Clauses 2 and 3 above, respectively, the foregoing being required to satisfy the terms of the Undertaking;

5. the Compliance Officer shall establish a system for identifying and monitoring any Financial Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter entered into by the District, and (upon identification) determining if such Financial Obligation has the potential to materially impact the security or source of repayment of the Bonds;

6. upon identification of any Financial Obligation meeting the materiality standard identified in Clause 5 above, the Compliance Officer shall establish a process for identifying and monitoring any District agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms under such Financial Obligation;

7. the Compliance Officer shall establish a process for identifying the occurrence of any default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial Obligation, the occurrence of any of which reflect financial difficulties of the District; and

8. the Compliance Officer shall annually review these Policies and Procedures with the remainder of the Compliance Team, make any modifications on an internal document retained by the Compliance Officer and available to any “participating underwriter” (as defined in the Rule), if requested, and on the basis of this annual review (to the extent determined to be necessary or desirable), seek additional training for herself or himself, as well as other members of the District’s internal staff identified by the Compliance Officer to assist with the District’s satisfaction of the terms and provisions of the Undertaking.

EXHIBIT B

I MOVE THAT THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES APPROVE A BOND RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX BONDS, SERIES 2021" PURSUANT TO A DELEGATED SALE.

## Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Student Intake and Eligibility Support Services

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### MINUTE ORDER

**"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Graduation Alliance, Inc. providing for the purchase of Student Intake and Eligibility Support Services for an annual estimated annual amount of \$150,000, as requested by the office of the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic Workforce and Development."**

### PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the purchase of services that include Student Outreach/Engagement and Student Registration Support for facilitating registration in the students' ongoing programs of study.

The contractor will provide services to Students in an effort to facilitate the Students' registration in the next term of study and shall utilize various communication methods including, but not limited to, inbound phone calls, email, or text, which shall perform through its coordinators. The scope of work requires the contractor to provide:

- a) team coordinators to contact Students;
- b) staff and equip a call center for coordinators;
- c) toll-free number for prospective Students;
- d) recruitment in compliance with the academic standards and regulatory requirements; and
- e) information to Students regarding registration and refer Students to the Alamo Colleges District regarding financial aid and/or academic questions.

The contractor will also provide services to guide Students through the registration process. The scope of work requires the contractor to provide the following, as applicable for each particular Student:

- a) Inform Student of required eligibility documentation needed for intake appointment.
- b) Refer Students to Alamo Colleges District website for upcoming training.
- c) Recommend Student explore CareeOneStop.
- d) Direct Student to the City of San Antonio intake form to complete.
- e) Send Student a calendar appointment for the intake appointment.
- f) Answer questions from Students when able and redirect to Alamo Colleges District resources, as needed.
- g) Repeat the attempt to contact Students who do not initially respond.

### BACKGROUND

In January 2021, and in accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, an agreement was executed with Graduation Alliance, Inc. for \$29,000 to support 1,000 students. The Graduation Alliance, Inc. offerings will be utilized in significant part to meet the commitments of the District to the City of San Antonio under the workforce development recovery training interlocal agreement implemented in response to COVID-19.

The contract awarded by this action begins upon award and renews annually upon mutual consent of the contractor and the Alamo Colleges District. The amounts shown represent the Alamo Colleges District's best estimates for a one-year period. The amount paid will be based on the amount of students participating. The recommended contractor, Graduation Alliance, Inc. specializes and maintains rights to the software in its provision of these services. As such, this purchase is being made on a proprietary materials basis exempt from competitive bidding, [TX ED 44.031](#).



**IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** \$150,000 estimated annually

**Funding Source:** 219162-897007; DIS COSA WorkforceDevRec Str Morrill – DST Special Projects

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I – Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENTS:** Price Tabulation

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Xavier Urrutia  
Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic Workforce and  
Development

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



PRICE TABULATION

**Purchase of Student Intake and Eligibility Support Services**

| Item | Description                       | Fee       |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 1    | Fee per Student                   | \$29.00   |
|      | Estimated 5,050 Students per year | \$146,450 |

Notes: The amounts shown represent the Alamo Colleges District's best estimates for a one-year period. The amount paid will be based on the amount of students participating.

## Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Job Skills Training Curriculum and Materials

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to University of the Incarnate Word for an estimated annual amount of \$175,250; and a contract to Dynamic Advancement, LLC. for an estimated annual amount of \$349,760, providing for Job Skills Training Curriculum and Materials in support of the City of San Antonio Train for Jobs SA, as requested by the office of the Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic and Workforce Development."

### PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the purchase of Job Skills Training Curriculum and Materials for a Dental Assistant course for 112 contact hours, and a Cardiac Rhythm Analysis Technician for 36 contact hours, Customer Service Representative, (CSR), Human Resource Specialist, (HRS), and General Operations Business Manager, (GOBM) for up to 160 program hours, including books, registration application, and exam fee. The Dental Assistant program will also include an externship opportunity and employment preparation training, and the CSR, HRS, and GOBM includes laptops for students to keep upon graduation from the course. Additionally, the scope of work includes provision of a weekly, instructor verified/signed, course attendance record that captures training hours per day of the week, by student. Students will receive Certificates of Completion upon course completion.

### BACKGROUND

In December 2020 and in accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, the providers were selected. The University of the Incarnate Word and Dynamic Advancement, LLC. offerings will be utilized in significant part to meet the commitments of the District to the City of San Antonio under the workforce development recovery training interlocal agreement implemented in response to COVID-19.

The contract awarded by the Board of Trustees is effective upon contract execution, and may be renewed annually upon mutual consent of the Alamo Colleges District, University of the Incarnate Word, and Dynamic Advancement, LLC. The recommended contractors specialize and maintain rights to the curriculum in the provision of these services. As such, this purchase is being made on a dual basis of Professional Educator Services and proprietary materials basis exempt from competitive bidding, [TX ED 44.031](#). The contract awarded to Dynamic Advancement, LLC. will contribute to the Alamo Colleges District, Small, Minority, Woman-Owned, and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) program Aspirational Goal.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** \$525,010 estimated annually

**Funding Source:** 219162 – 897007; DIS\_COSA\_WorkforceDEvREC Str Morrill – DIS Special Project

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I – Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**ATTACHMENTS:** Price Tabulation

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Xavier Urrutia  
Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic and  
Workforce Development

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor





PRICE TABULATION

Purchase of Job Skills Training Curriculum and Materials

| University of the Incarnate Word |  |           |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Item                             | Description  | Price     |
| 1                                | Dental Assistant training curriculum and materials for up to 30 participants at \$4,800 per participant. | \$144,000 |
| 2                                | Cardiac Analysis Rhythm Technician and materials for up to 50 participants at \$625 per participant.     | \$31,250  |
| Estimated Annual Total           |  | \$175,250 |

| Dynamic Advancement, LLC. |   |           |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|
| Item                      | Description   | Price     |
| 1                         | Customer Service Representative training program for up to 20 participants at \$6,326 per participant, including laptops.     | \$126,520 |
| 2                         | Human Resource Specialist training program for up to 20 participants at \$5,437 per participant, including laptops.           | \$108,740 |
| 3                         | General Operations Business Manager training program for up to 20 participants at \$5,725 per participant, including laptops. | \$114,500 |
| Estimated Annual Total    |   | \$349,760 |

## Discussion and Possible Action on the Contract Renewal providing for the Purchase of the CANVAS Learning Management System Software Maintenance and Support

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### MINUTE ORDER

**"The Board of Trustees hereby renews the contract with Instructure, Inc. providing for the purchase of the CANVAS Learning Management System Software Maintenance and Support Renewal in the amount of \$2,387,985.25 for a five-year period ending December 2025, as requested by the office of the Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance and Information Systems."**

### PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the purchase of a renewal agreement for software maintenance and support of existing vendor hosted Learning Management System (CANVAS) online enterprise-wide at Alamo Colleges District. This system facilitates a virtual learning environment enabling delivery and management of learning content, training, and resources that students can access anytime and anywhere. The Learning Management System enables students to participate in online, hybrid, and web enhanced courses. The scope of work includes a vendor hosted solution enabling learner tools for communication, productivity, and student engagement; support tools for administration and course delivery and curriculum design tools that enable the delivery of online learning by using innovative applications familiar to students.

### BACKGROUND

In October 2011 the Board of Trustees awarded a contract to Instructure, Inc. providing for the purchase of a Vendor Hosted Enterprise-Wide Learning Management System for a 3-year period. In December 2014, an amendment was executed providing for a contract renewal for a 3-year period beginning January 2015 through December 2017 in the amount of \$1,248,808. In October 2017, an amendment was executed providing for a contract renewal for a 3-year period beginning January 2018 through December 2020 in the amount of \$1,408,784. Approval of this action enables continued delivery of services to meet current and future student demands; avoidance of startup costs/delays; and stability to the program's service delivery. A contract renewal is requested for an additional 5-year period beginning January 2021 through December 2025 in the amount of \$2,387,985.25, and may be renewed thereafter, upon mutual consent.

In December 2020, and in accordance with the approved Comprehensive Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District COVID-19 Virus effective March 17, 2020, the contract was renewed for \$2,387,985.25 providing for the purchase of a renewal agreement for software maintenance and support of existing vendor hosted Learning Management System (CANVAS) online enterprise-wide at Alamo Colleges District.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** \$2,387,985.25 (119102-895401-712045010; Service Departments)

**Strategic Plan:** Goal I - Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence

**Employee Services:** None

**Attachments:** Price Tabulation

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Dr. Thomas S. Cleary  
Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance and  
Information Systems

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor





PRICE TABULATION - Renewal

Contract Renewal providing for the Purchase of Software Maintenance and Support for the Enterprise-Wide Learning Management System (CANVAS)

| Description Year 1        | Term                   | Annual Price |
|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| Canvas Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2021 to 12/31/2021 | \$320,280.00 |
| 24 x 7 Support            | 1/1/2021 to 12/31/2021 | \$64,056.00  |
| Tier 1 Support            | 1/1/2021 to 12/31/2021 | \$85,407.05  |
| Studio Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2021 to 12/31/2021 | \$7,854.00   |
| Sub total                 |                        | \$477,597.05 |
|                           |                        |              |
| Description Year 2        | Term                   | Annual Price |
| Canvas Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2022 to 12/31/2022 | \$320,280.00 |
| 24 x 7 Support            | 1/1/2022 to 12/31/2022 | \$64,056.00  |
| Tier 1 Support            | 1/1/2022 to 12/31/2022 | \$85,407.05  |
| Studio Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2022 to 12/31/2022 | \$7,854.00   |
| Sub total                 |                        | \$477,597.05 |
|                           |                        |              |
| Description Year 3        | Term                   | Annual Price |
| Canvas Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2023 to 12/31/2023 | \$320,280.00 |
| 24 x 7 Support            | 1/1/2023 to 12/31/2023 | \$64,056.00  |
| Tier 1 Support            | 1/1/2023 to 12/31/2023 | \$85,407.05  |
| Studio Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2023 to 12/31/2023 | \$7,854.00   |
| Sub total                 |                        | \$477,597.05 |
|                           |                        |              |
| Description Year 4        | Term                   | Annual Price |
| Canvas Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2024 to 12/31/2024 | \$320,280.00 |
| 24 x 7 Support            | 1/1/2024 to 12/31/2024 | \$64,056.00  |
| Tier 1 Support            | 1/1/2024 to 12/31/2024 | \$85,407.05  |
| Studio Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2024 to 12/31/2024 | \$7,854.00   |
| Sub total                 |                        | \$477,597.05 |
|                           |                        |              |



| Description Year 5        | Term                   | Annual Price   |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Canvas Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2025 to 12/31/2025 | \$320,280.00   |
| 24 x 7 Support            | 1/1/2025 to 12/31/2025 | \$64,056.00    |
| Tier 1 Support            | 1/1/2025 to 12/31/2025 | \$85,407.05    |
| Studio Cloud Subscription | 1/1/2025 to 12/31/2025 | \$7,854.00     |
| Sub total                 |                        | \$477,597.05   |
| Total 5 Years             |                        | \$2,387,985.25 |

## Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021, and now presented to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on January 26, 2021.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on non-grant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of September 1, 2020, through August 31, 2021.”**

### PURPOSE

To provide a monthly report on non-grant contracts received by the Alamo Colleges District.

### BACKGROUND

Contracts – Non-grant contracts are contracts in which Alamo Colleges District receives funds to provide special or negotiated services or training to private corporations. For the period ending December 31, 2020, there are a total of 14 contracts that total \$396,343.00 in external funding. This will allow services to be provided to 1264 individuals.

### OBJECTIVE/FACT

To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** Yes  
**Strategic Plan:** Goal III. Performance Excellence  
**Human Resources:** Yes

**ATTACHMENTS:** YTD Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report.

---

Linda Rivas, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor  
of Continuing Education

---

Xavier Urrutia, Interim Vice  
Chancellor for Economic & Workforce  
Development

---

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**Year-To-Date Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report**  
 Status: September 1, 2020 - August 31, 2021

**I. Current Month Contracts District Wide:**

| No. | Contract Recipient (District Wide) | No. of Courses | Monthly No. Students to be Served | YTD No. Students to be Served |
|-----|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1   | Workforce Training Network         | 14             | 1264                              | 1264                          |
|     |                                    |                |                                   |                               |
|     | <b>Total</b>                       | <b>14</b>      | <b>1,264</b>                      | <b>1,264</b>                  |

**II. Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:**

| No. | Contract Recipient         | \$.01-\$9,999.99 | \$10,000-\$100,000 | \$100,000 and Higher | Total     |
|-----|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| 1   | Workforce Training Network | 9                | 4                  | 1                    | 14        |
|     |                            |                  |                    |                      |           |
|     | <b>Total</b>               | <b>9</b>         | <b>4</b>           | <b>1</b>             | <b>14</b> |

Source: All data provided by Workforce Training Network-Continuing Education Department.

**Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Grants and Contracts Reports**

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

**MINUTE ORDER:**

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on grants and contracts (public) and ratifies acceptance of the donations and grants made to the Alamo Colleges District.”**

**PURPOSE:**

To provide a monthly report on new grant awards, continuation awards, funding increases, and restricted contracts received during the month; and, obtain ratification of their acceptance by the Alamo Colleges District.

**Background**

1. Grants – The Alamo Colleges District received 8 new grant awards, 9 continuation grant awards, for the period ending November 30, 2020. The year-to-date (YTD) funding is \$54,937,379 and allows for 126.80 FTE positions.
2. Restricted Grant Contracts – The Alamo Colleges District had 1 new restricted grant contract for the same period. YTD funding is \$23,590 and it allows for 60 students to be served.

**OBJECTIVE/FACT:** To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

**IMPLICATIONS:**

**Financial:** Yes  
**Strategic Plan:** Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence  
**Human Resources:** Yes

**ATTACHMENTS:** Monthly Grant Award Funding Activity Report; YTD Grant Funding Activity Report with Award Description; YTD Grant Award Summary Report; Monthly Restricted Contract Funding Activity Report; YTD Restricted Contract Summary Report.

---

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.                      Date  
Associate Vice Chancellor for  
Finance and Fiscal Services

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.                      Date  
Vice Chancellor for Finance and  
Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores    Date  
Chancellor



**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY2021 MONTHLY (MTD) GRANT AWARD ACTIVITY REPORT**  
September 1, 2020 - November 30, 2020

| Item No. | Grant Code | College                     | Funding Source/Grant  | Description/Function  | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount | Indirect Cost | Funding Amount | Students Served | No. of FTEs |
|----------|------------|-----------------------------|---|---|----------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1        | 219131     | District-Economic Workforce | AmeriCorps / Public Allies National Office, Program Title: "Public Allies".   | The purpose of this grant is to develop our ability to meet the needs of the community by increasing our opportunity to work with community based organization. The partnership with the organizations will help develop a cohort of young social service leaders who can facilitate transformational change learning to the improvement of their communities.    | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$6,318       | \$317,500      | 25              | 2.00        |
| 1        |            |                             | <b>Total Dist. - MTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$6,318       | \$317,500      | 25              | 2.00        |
| 1        | 211159     | San Antonio College         | Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Program Title: "Nursing & Allied Health-Supporting Clinical Learning to Mitigate Impediments due to COVID-19".                                       | To support eligible initial RN licensure programs in their efforts to mitigate the impact on Texas students' clinical learning experiences from the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19), in anticipation that the impact could be potentially long-lasting.   | 10/16/2020           | \$0          | \$0           | \$73,926       | 350             | 1.00        |
| 1        |            |                             | <b>Total SAC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$73,926       | 350             | 1.00        |
| 1        | 212631     | St. Philip's College        | Texas Workforce Commission, Program Title: "Apprenticeship Training Program".   | The Purpose of the Apprenticeship Training Program grant award is to pay a portion of the cost of job-related in person classroom instruction in registered apprenticeship. Registered apprenticeship combines on the job training under supervision of experienced journey workers with in-person classroom instruction.   | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$65,875       | 171             | 0.00        |
| 1        |            |                             | <b>Total SPC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$65,875       | 171             | 0.00        |
| 1        | 213089     | Palo Alto College           | Texas College & Career Readiness School Models, Program Title: "College and Career Readiness School Model Sub-Grant".   | The purpose of the CCRSM sub-grant is to provide best practices through the CCRSM website, conference sessions and open house opportunities; create resources including but not limited to video vignettes, resource documents and data sharing forms on a regular basis; host webinars or trainings and serve as a resource reviewer on a scheduled basis.       | 3/31/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$10,000       | 0               | 0.00        |
| 1        |            |                             | <b>Total PAC-MTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$10,000       | 0               | 0.00        |
| 4        |            |                             | <b>Total MTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$6,318       | \$467,301      | 546             | 3.00        |
|          |            |                             | <b>Multi Year Grants</b>  |   |                      |              |               |                |                 |             |
| 1        | 219742     | District-Economic Workforce | U.S. Department of Health & Human Services Administration for Children and Families, Program Title: "Healthcare Professions Opportunity Grant". Year 6 of 6.                                    | The purpose of this grant is to provide direct training and education as well as prepare individuals for employment in the healthcare field. Will offer an exciting career laddering program that provides educational training for Temporary Assistance for Needy Family (TANF) recipients and low income eligible individuals in high demand healthcare fields. | 9/30/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$3,000,000    | 310             | 18.00       |
| 1        |            |                             | <b>Total DIST.-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>  |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$3,000,000    | 310             | 18.00       |
| 1        | 211128     | San Antonio College         | U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas, Program Title: "Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)". Year 6 of 6.                          | The program aims to prevent unplanned pregnancy and reduce sexually transmitted diseases to college-aged youth between the age of 14-19 yrs. through two health education programs, Seventeen Days, and SHARP (Sexual Health Adolescent Risk Prevention). Target population includes dual-high school students enrolled at San Antonio College.                   | 7/17/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$89,270       | 300             | 1.00        |
| 2        | 211158     | San Antonio College         | National Security Agency, Program Title: "National Centers of Academic Excellence in Cybersecurity (NCAE-C)". Year 1 of 2.  | Goal is to increase the number of transitioning military veterans, existing first responders, and criminal justice and finance earners who are prepared to defend our nations security and prosperity via cybersecurity-related positions in San Antonio, Texas and beyond.   | 9/3/2020             | \$0          | \$25,958      | \$218,454      | 20              | 1.00        |
| 2        |            |                             | <b>Total SAC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>  |   |                      | \$0          | \$25,958      | \$307,724.40   | 320             | 2.00        |
| 1        | 212079     | St. Philip's College        | U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas, Program Title: "Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)". Year 6 of 6.                          | Goal is to prevent unplanned pregnancy, STDs and HIV among the highest risk age and racial/ethnic groups of teens in Bexar County Texas; minority teens ages 18-19 attending three of the Alamo Colleges, St. Philip's College, San Antonio College and Palo Alto College.  | 7/17/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$88,895       | 300             | 1.00        |
| 2        | 212088     | St. Philip's College        | National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) / University of Texas at San Antonio. Program Title: "NASA Center for Advanced Measurements in Extreme Environments (CAMEE)". Year 2 of 2. | The NASA MIRO significantly increase the number of under represented minority STEM students who transfer to four-year institutions to complete a Bachelor's degree in STEM fields. Objectives include providing professional development, peer mentorship, faculty mentorship, tutoring and enriched STEM labs.   | 10/1/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$46,861       | 10              | 0.00        |
| 2        |            |                             | <b>Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>  |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$135,756      | 310             | 1.00        |

|    |        |                         |   |   |           |     |             |             |        |       |
|----|--------|-------------------------|---|---|-----------|-----|-------------|-------------|--------|-------|
| 1  | 213069 | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas, <u>Program Title:</u> "Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)". Year 6 of 6.             | Goal of Health Futures of Texas project is to prevent unplanned pregnancy, STDs and HIV among the highest risk age and racial/ethnic groups of teen in Bexar County Texas ages 18-19 attending the Alamo Colleges.  | 6/10/2020 | \$0 | \$0         | \$89,270    | 300    | 1.00  |
| 2  | 213076 | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Palo Alto College Upward Bound Project". Year 4 of 5.  | Upward Bound will provide participants from Poteet, Pleasanton, Lytle and Jourdanton High Schools with academic instruction; tutoring and advising on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist.                    | 9/30/2020 | \$0 | \$0         | \$287,429   | 77     | 2.00  |
| 3  | 213078 | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Palo Alto College Child Care Means Access in School Project". Year 4 of 4.   | The project will subsidize the majority of the cost of on-and off campus child care to ensure that PAC students realize their full potential by enrolling, persisting, and completing a college degree. The project will also subsidize off-campus infant care for a minimum of 2 student parents each year.  | 7/16/2020 | \$0 | \$10,746.88 | \$134,337   | 20     | 1.00  |
| 4  | 213093 | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Palo Alto College SSS Project". Year 1 of 5.   | The project will provide participants with academic support, tutoring and advising; information on financial aid assistance; financial literacy, career exploration; university visits and transfer workshops.  | 9/1/2020  | \$0 | \$17,780    | \$261,888   | 140    | 2.00  |
| 5  | 213095 | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo". Year 1 of 5.   | Project Listo or "ready" in English is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support one activity by increasing Student Support; Growing Partnerships and employer relations to increase student internship and service-learning opportunities; Enrich learning by increasing professional development for faculty to support curriculum design that incorporates career readiness and cultural competency for student success. | 9/3/2020  | \$0 | \$0.00      | \$456,307   | 150    | 6.00  |
| 6  | 913912 | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo". Year 1 of 5.   | Funds are budgeted for the creation of the Center for Career and Experiential Learning to include a meeting/conference room, a career closet, small computer lab for career assessments and office space to house project staff.  | 9/3/2020  | \$0 | \$0.00      | \$142,700   | 0      | 0.00  |
| 6  |        |                         | <b>Total PAC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>  |   |           | \$0 | \$28,527    | \$1,371,931 | 687    | 12    |
| 1  | 214050 | Northwest Vista College | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title:</u> "Community Math Project: Building Math Proficiency to Strengthen Teacher Education through Collaborative Interventions". Year 3 of 5. | Project aims to narrow the achievement gap among underserved students and provide better educational access for underrepresented groups, through the implementation activities and services designed in the Developing Hispanic Serving Institutions Programs.  | 9/28/2020 | \$0 | \$0         | \$718,091   | 15,000 | 4.8   |
| 2  | 214051 | Northwest Vista College | U.S. Department of Education / University of Texas at San Antonio, <u>Project Title:</u> "Latino Teacher Academy Learning Community (Latino TALC)". Year 3 of 5.                          | The project will provide a support system that facilitates a smooth transition for teacher candidates from the community college to four year institutions. This is a holistic development approach that will provide teacher candidates support as they navigate from a learning community to a professional learning network.   | 9/28/2020 | \$0 | \$0         | \$224,103   | 125    | 3.0   |
| 2  |        |                         | <b>Total NVC-MTD Multi Year Grants</b>  |   |           | \$0 | \$0         | \$942,194   | 15,133 | 7.80  |
| 13 |        |                         |   | <b>Total MTD Multi-Year Grants</b>  |           | \$0 | \$54,485    | \$5,757,605 | 16,760 | 40.80 |
| 17 |        |                         |   | <b>GRAND TOTAL-MTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS</b>   |           | \$0 | \$60,803    | \$6,224,906 | 17,306 | 43.80 |

## ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

### FY 2021 YTD Grant Award Summary Report

Includes All Single Year Grants and the Current Year of Multi-Year Grants

September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| No.                | College                    | No. of Grants | Match Amounts       | Indirect Cost Received | YTD Funding Amount   | No. of Students Served | No. of FTEs   |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 1                  | District Grants            | 5             | \$ -                | \$ 6,318               | \$ 37,678,459        | 19,885                 | 43.00         |
| 2                  | San Antonio College        | 11            | \$ 341,068          | \$ 142,852             | \$ 3,117,916         | 16,185                 | 21.00         |
| 3                  | St. Philip's College       | 7             | \$ -                | \$ -                   | \$ 8,956,495         | 576                    | 16.00         |
| 4                  | Palo Alto College          | 14            | \$ 2,114,792        | \$ 169,742             | \$ 4,021,916         | 2,541                  | 39.00         |
| 5                  | Northwest Vista College    | 3             | \$ -                | \$ -                   | \$ 1,128,792         | 15,225                 | 7.80          |
| 6                  | Northeast Lakeview College | 2             | \$ -                | \$ -                   | \$ 33,801            | 15                     | 0.00          |
| <b>GRAND TOTAL</b> |                            | <b>42</b>     | <b>\$ 2,455,860</b> | <b>\$ 318,912</b>      | <b>\$ 54,937,379</b> | <b>54,427</b>          | <b>126.80</b> |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
 September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No.                                   | Grant Code | College                        | Funding Source/Grant  | Description/Function  | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount | Indirect Cost  | Funding Amount      | Students Served | No. of FTEs  |
|--|------------|--------------------------------|---|---|----------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1  | 219131     | District-Economic Workforce    | AmeriCorps / Public Allies National Office, <u>Program Title: "Public Allies"</u> .   | The purpose of this grant is to develop our ability to meet the needs of the community by increasing our opportunity to work with community based organization. The partnership with the organizations will help develop a cohort of young social service leaders who can facilitate transformational change learning to the improvement of their communities.  | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$6,318        | \$317,500           | 25              | 2.00         |
| 2  | 219161     | District Workforce Development | City of San Antonio, <u>Program Title: "Train for Jobs SA"</u> .  | Consists of providing workforce upskills opportunities through education, training and stipends to residents negatively-affected by job loss, to increase their chances of obtaining general employment and better employment opportunities as businesses affected by COVID-19 begin to rehire.   | 8/10/2020            | \$0          | \$0            | \$32,753,000        | 5,050           | 18.00        |
| 3  | 219873     | District Economic Workforce    | U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, <u>Program Title: "Carl D. Perkins/Career and Technical Education-Basic Grants to States"</u> . | The Perkins Basic Grant program supports awarded applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill or high-demand occupations.  | 7/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0            | \$1,601,659         | 14,500          | 5.00         |
| <b>3</b>                                   |            |                                |   |   |                      | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$6,318</b> | <b>\$34,672,159</b> | <b>19,575</b>   | <b>25.00</b> |
| <b>Total Dist.- YTD Single Year Grants</b> |            |                                |   |   |                      |              |                |                     |                 |              |
| 1  | 211159     | San Antonio College            | Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, <u>Program Title: "Nursing &amp; Allied Health-Supporting Clinical Learning to Mitigate Impediments due to COVID-19"</u> .   | To support eligible initial RN licensure programs in their efforts to mitigate the impact on Texas students' clinical learning experiences from the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19), in anticipation that the impact could be potentially long-lasting.   | 10/16/2020           | \$0          | \$0            | \$73,926            | 350             | 1.00         |
| 2  | 251426     | San Antonio College            | Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, <u>Program Title: "U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund"</u> .                   | Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials. | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0            | \$271,953           | 150             | 0.00         |
| <b>2</b>                                   |            |                                |   |   |                      | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$0</b>     | <b>\$345,879</b>    | <b>500</b>      | <b>1.00</b>  |
| <b>Total SAC-YTD Single-Year Grants</b>    |            |                                |   |   |                      |              |                |                     |                 |              |
| 1  | 212631     | St. Philip's College           | Texas Workforce Commission, <u>Program Title: "Apprenticeship Training Program"</u> .   | The Purpose of the Apprenticeship Training Program grant award is to pay a portion of the cost of job-related in person classroom instruction in registered apprenticeship. Registered apprenticeship combines on the job training under supervision of experienced journey workers with in-person classroom instruction.   | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0            | \$65,875            | 171             | 0.00         |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No.                                | Grant Code | College                    | Funding Source/Grant   | Description/Function  | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount | Indirect Cost | Funding Amount   | Students Served | No. of FTEs |
|---|------------|----------------------------|--|---|----------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 2                                       | 252426     | St. Philip's College       | <b>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Program Title: "U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".</b>                 | Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials. | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$107,633        | 55              | 0.00        |
| <b>2</b>                                |            |                            |  |   |                      | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$0</b>    | <b>\$173,508</b> | <b>226</b>      | <b>0.00</b> |
| <b>Total SPC YTD Single-Year Grants</b> |            |                            |  |   |                      |              |               |                  |                 |             |
| 1                                       | 213089     | Palo Alto College          | <b>Texas College &amp; Career Readiness School Models, Program Title: "College and Career Readiness School Model Sub-Grant".</b>                                     | The purpose of the CCRSM sub-grant is to provide best practices through the CCRSM website, conference sessions and open house opportunities; create resources including but not limited to video vignettes, resource documents and data sharing forms on a regular basis; host webinars or trainings and serve as a resource reviewer on a scheduled basis.   | 3/31/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$10,000         | 0               | 0.00        |
| 2                                       | 213092     | Palo Alto College          | <b>U.S. Department of Agriculture-National Resources Conservation Service, Program Title: "G.R.E.E.N. (Growing Roots for Education, Environment and Nutrition)".</b> | The project will demonstrate the need of educational and outreach purposes for community supported agriculture through the installation of rainwater system by providing hands on learning experiences through soil health programs, providing educational services, developing strong marketing alliance and to establish a producer mentoring network.  | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$2,936          | 10              | 0.00        |
| 3                                       | 253426     | Palo Alto College          | <b>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Program Title: "U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".</b>                 | Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19).  | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$132,228        | 80              | 0.00        |
| <b>3</b>                                |            |                            |  |   |                      | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$0</b>    | <b>\$145,164</b> | <b>90</b>       | <b>0.00</b> |
| <b>Total PAC-YTD Single Year Grants</b> |            |                            |  |   |                      |              |               |                  |                 |             |
| 1                                       | 254426     | Northwest Vista College    | <b>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Program Title: "U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".</b>                 | Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials. | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$186,598        | 100             | 0.00        |
| <b>1</b>                                |            |                            |  |   |                      | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$0</b>    | <b>\$186,598</b> | <b>100</b>      | <b>0.00</b> |
| <b>Total NVC-MTD Single Year Grants</b> |            |                            |  |   |                      |              |               |                  |                 |             |
| 1                                       | 215014     | Northeast Lakeview College | <b>U.S.Department of Agriculture, Program Title: "Northeast Lakeview College NEST Community Garden Project".</b>   | Funds will be used to create the NLC NEST Community Vegetable Garden which will provide produce to the NLC Nighthawk's NEST Food pantry.  | 8/26/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$10,500         | 0               | 0.00        |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
 September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No. | Grant Code | College                     | Funding Source/Grant  | Description/Function  | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount | Indirect Cost | Funding Amount | Students Served | No. of FTEs |
|----------|------------|-----------------------------|---|---|----------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 2        | 255426     | Northeast Lakeview College  | Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, <u>Program Title:</u> "U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".                          | Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials. | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$23,301       | 15              | 0.00        |
|          | 2          |                             | <b>Total NLC-YTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$33,801       | 15              | 0.00        |
|          | 13         |                             | <b>Total YTD Single Year Grants</b>   |   |                      | \$0          | \$6,318       | \$35,557,109   | 20,506          | 26.00       |
|          |            |                             | <b>Multi-Year Grants</b>  |   |                      |              |               |                |                 |             |
| 1        | 219089     | District                    | Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, <u>Program Title:</u> "Pathways Project (TxRAN)". Year 8 of 8.   | Continue leading one of the regional pathways partnerships in support of THECB's statewide pathways project. Team also develops educational and other support interventions to ease student transition from high school through college completion, thereby supporting 60x30 TX goals of increasing post secondary completions by 2030.   | 8/31/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$6,300        | 0               | 0.00        |
| 2        | 219742     | District-Economic Workforce | U.S. Department of Health & Human Services Administration for Children and Families, <u>Program Title:</u> "Healthcare Professions Opportunity Grant". Year 6 of 6.           | The purpose of this grant is to provide direct training and education as well as prepare individuals for employment in the healthcare field. Will offer an exciting career ladder program that provides educational training for Temporary Assistance for Needy Family (TANF) recipients and low income eligible individuals in high demand healthcare fields.  | 9/30/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$3,000,000    | 310             | 18.00       |
|          | 2          |                             | <b>Total Dist.-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>  |   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$3,006,300    | 310             | 18.00       |
| 1        | 211128     | San Antonio College         | U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas, <u>Program Title:</u> "Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)". Year 6 of 6. | The program aims to prevent unplanned pregnancy and reduce sexually transmitted diseases to college-aged youth between the age of 14-19 yrs. through two health education programs, Seventeen Days, and SHARP (Sexual Health Adolescent Risk Prevention). Target population includes dual-high school students enrolled at San Antonio College.   | 7/17/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$89,270       | 300             | 1.00        |
| 2        | 211137     | San Antonio College         | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Highlands Upward Bound Math and Science Project". Year 4 of 5.   | Project provides student service programs for individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds, first generations, low-income individuals, etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in math, language arts, composition, foreign language and lab science that aligns with state exams and state readiness standard.   | 9/6/2017             | \$0          | \$19,073      | \$297,584      | 60              | 3.00        |
| 3        | 211138     | San Antonio College         | U. S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title:</u> "Child Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS)". Year 4 of 5.   | Goal is to increase low-income student success by providing access to high quality child care. Project will provide academic support counseling for CCAMPIS parents at-risk for failure.  | 10/1/2017            | \$341,068    | \$22,821      | \$308,091      | 60              | 0.00        |
| 4        | 211143     | San Antonio College         | Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, <u>Program Title:</u> "Nursing Shortage Reduction Program/Nursing Under 70 Program". Year 2 of 2.                                  | The purpose of the grant is to provide up-front funding for the e institution's nursing department in order to hire additional faculty and to take additional measures necessary to improve the number of initial license graduates.  | 3/27/2019            | \$0          | \$0           | \$318,351.35   | 0               | 0.0         |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No.                               | Grant Code | College              | Funding Source/Grant   | Description/Function  | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount     | Indirect Cost    | Funding Amount     | Students Served | No. of FTEs  |
|--|------------|----------------------|--|---|----------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 5                                      | 211146     | San Antonio College  | <u>National Science Foundation, Program Title: "Cyber Service Scholarship (CSS) Program".</u> Year 2 of 5.   | The principal goal of this project is to encourage and enable academically talented SAC CIS majors who are veterans of the Armed Forces to complete the AAS in Information Assurance and Cyber Security and enter into a federal, state, local government position related to Cyber Security.   | 9/14/2018            | \$0              | \$0              | \$241,621          | 5               | 0.00         |
| 6                                      | 211153     | San Antonio College  | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Project R.I.S.E. (Ready, Inspired, Successful, Engaged) SSS Program".</u> Year 1 of 5.  | San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first-generation and/or disabled STEM and Health Sciences majors each year through Project R.I.S.E. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction. | 8/11/2020            | \$0              | \$0              | \$261,879          | 120             | 5.00         |
| 7                                      | 211154     | San Antonio College  | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Veterans Achieving Learning through Opportunity and Resilience (VALOR) SSS Program".</u> Year 1 of 5.   | San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first generation and/or disabled veterans each year through Project VALOR. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year-round tutoring, academic and college readiness instruction, and postsecondary course selection.                    | 8/11/2020            | \$0              | \$0              | \$261,786          | 120             | 5.00         |
| 8                                      | 211158     | San Antonio College  | <u>National Security Agency, Program Title: "National Centers of Academic Excellence in Cybersecurity (NCAE-C)".</u> Year 1 of 2.  | Goal is to increase the number of transitioning military veterans, existing first responders, and criminal justice and finance earners who are prepared to defend our nations security and prosperity via cybersecurity-related positions in San Antonio, Texas and beyond.   | 9/3/2020             | \$0              | \$25,958         | \$218,454          | 20              | 1.00         |
| 9                                      | 211532     | San Antonio College  | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Tenaces: Staying the Course-A Project to Increase STEM Field Success for Hispanic and Low-income Students".</u> Year 5 of 5.                          | Purpose of this program is to develop and carry out activities to improve and expand the institutions capacity to serve Hispanic and other low-income students in San Antonio who attain degrees in STEM fields.  | 10/1/2020            | \$0              | \$75,000         | \$775,000          | 15,000          | 5.00         |
| <b>9</b>                               |            |                      |  |   |                      |                  |                  |                    |                 |              |
| <b>Total SAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b> |            |                      |  |   |                      |                  |                  |                    |                 |              |
|  |            |                      |  |   |                      | <b>\$341,068</b> | <b>\$142,852</b> | <b>\$2,772,037</b> | <b>15,685</b>   | <b>20.00</b> |
| 1                                      | 212079     | St. Philip's College | <u>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas, Program Title: "Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)".</u> Year 6 of 6.                          | Goal is to prevent unplanned pregnancy, STDs and HIV among the highest risk age and racial/ethnic groups of teens in Bexar County Texas; minority teens ages 18-19 attending three of the Alamo Colleges, St. Philip's College, San Antonio College and Palo Alto College.  | 7/17/2020            | \$0              | \$0              | \$88,895           | 300             | 1.00         |
| 2                                      | 212086     | St. Philip's College | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "St. Philip's College Child Care Access Means Parents in School Program".</u> Year 4 of 5.   | The goal of the project is to provide support for the participation of low-income student-parents in post secondary education through the provision of campus based child care services offered at the on-site nationally accredited SPC Development Center.  | 10/1/2020            | \$0              | \$0              | \$120,250          | 40              | 1.00         |
| 3                                      | 212088     | St. Philip's College | <u>National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) / University of Texas at San Antonio. Program Title: "NASA Center for Advanced Measurements in Extreme Environments (CAMEE)".</u> Year 2 of 2. | The NASA MIRO significantly increase the number of under represented minority STEM students who transfer to four-year institutions to complete a Bachelor's degree in STEM fields. Objectives include providing professional development, peer mentorship, faculty mentorship, tutoring and enriched STEM labs.                       | 10/1/2020            | \$0              | \$0              | \$46,861           | 10              | 0.00         |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
 September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No. | Grant Code | College                                | Funding Source/Grant   | Description/Function   | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount | Indirect Cost | Funding Amount     | Students Served | No. of FTEs  |
|----------|------------|--|--|--|----------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 4        | 212604     | St. Philip's College                   | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program"</u> . Year 4 of 5.  | The funds allocated under this grant are being used to support Project Administration and Research Development, Center of Excellence for Math and Science, Campus Renovation, Information & Communication Technology, Student Services, Good Samaritan Veteran Outreach and Transition Center.   | 8/20/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$7,363,989        | 0               | 14.00        |
| 5        | 212628     | St. Philip's College                   | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "FUTURE Act"</u> . Year 1 of 5.  | Funds for this grant will be used to implement and operate three activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution deliver of services to students. Project Administration and Research Development, Campus Renovation & Technology Improvements and Student Services  | 8/21/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$1,162,992        | 0               | 0.00         |
| <b>5</b> |            | <b>Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b> |  |  |                      | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$0</b>    | <b>\$8,782,987</b> | <b>350</b>      | <b>16.00</b> |
| 1        | 213069     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas, Program Title: "Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)"</u> . Year 6 of 6. | Goal of Health Futures of Texas project is to prevent unplanned pregnancy, STDs and HIV among the highest risk age and racial/ethnic groups of teen in Bexar County Texas ages 18-19 attending the Alamo Colleges.   | 6/10/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$89,270           | 300             | 1.00         |
| 2        | 213076     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Palo Alto College Upward Bound Project"</u> . Year 4 of 5.  | Upward Bound will provide participants from Poteet, Pleasanton, Lytle and Jourdanton High Schools with academic instruction; tutoring and advising on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist. | 9/30/2020            | \$0          | \$0           | \$287,429          | 77              | 2.00         |
| 3        | 213078     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Palo Alto College Child Care Means Access in School Project"</u> . Year 4 of 4.   | The project will subsidize the majority of the cost of on-and off campus child care to ensure that PAC students realize their full potential by enrolling, persisting, and completing a college degree. The project will also subsidize off-campus infant care for a minimum of 2 student parents each year.   | 7/16/2020            | \$0          | \$10,746.88   | \$134,337          | 20              | 1.00         |
| 4        | 213079     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>National Science Foundation, Program Title: "Palo Alto College S-STEM Project"</u> . Year 4 of 5.   | The goal of this project is to increase the number of academically talented, financially needy Biology and Biosciences majors who transfer and graduate with a bachelors degree in STEM field on time. The project will help low-income, academically talented Biology students through involvement in Projects of Discovery (PODs).   | 7/28/2019            | \$0          | \$0           | \$118,842          | 25              | 7.00         |
| 5        | 213080     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Palo Alto College Upward Bound Math and Science Project"</u> . Year 4 of 5.   | Project will provide participants from East Central High School with academic instruction, tutoring and advising, information on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment.  | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$297,601          | 60              | 2.00         |
| 6        | 213091     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>U.S. Department of Labor, Program Title: "Youth Apprenticeship Readiness Grant"</u> . Year 1 of 5.  | The Education Success Pilot programs will be the target population to receive pre-apprenticeship training to expose them to local, state and national apprenticeship programs.   | 7/1/2020             | \$0          | \$79,215      | \$699,159          | 825             | 7.00         |
| 7        | 213093     | Palo Alto College                      | <u>U.S. Department of Education, Program Title: "Palo Alto College SSS Project"</u> . Year 1 of 5.   | The project will provide participants with academic support, tutoring and advising; information on financial aid assistance; financial literacy, career exploration; university visits and transfer workshops.   | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$17,780      | \$261,888          | 140             | 2.00         |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description**  
September 1, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No. | Grant Code | College                 | Funding Source/Grant   | Description/Function   | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount       | Indirect Cost    | Funding Amount      | Students Served | No. of FTEs   |
|----------|------------|-------------------------|--|--|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 8        | 213095     | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title</u> : "Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo". Year 1 of 5.   | Project Listo or "ready" in English is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support one activity by increasing Student Support; Growing Partnerships and employer relations to increase student internship and service-learning opportunities; Enrich learning by increasing professional development for faculty to support curriculum design that incorporates career readiness and cultural competency for student success.                  | 9/3/2020             | \$0                | \$0.00           | \$456,307           | 150             | 6.00          |
| 9        | 213516     | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title</u> : "Palo Alto College Title V: Project Impacto". Year 5 of 5.  | Project will establish college-wide best practices and support systems that enable high-need students to successfully enter, persist, and complete an associates degree program by Strengthening high impact practices for continuing students to improve persistence and completion; establish a student advocacy center and increase professional development opportunities for faculty and staff that will improve student engagement, teaching and learning. | 3/1/2016             | \$2,099,792        | \$0              | \$525,000           | 500             | 6.00          |
| 10       | 213518     | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title</u> : "SEEDS of Excellence in STEM at Palo Alto College: Support, Engagement Experiential and Development Systems". Year 5 of 5.            | The SEEDS of excellence project is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support systems related to STEM that aim to increase the number of Hispanic and low-income students pursuing and graduating with STEM degrees by developing comprehensive and collaborative academic and student service programs and strengthening the STEM pipeline.<br><i>Additional funding in the amount of \$89,219.</i>  | 9/27/2016            | \$15,000           | \$62,000         | \$864,219           | 354             | 5.00          |
| 11       | 913912     | Palo Alto College       | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Program Title</u> : "Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo". Year 1 of 5.   | Funds are budgeted for the creation of the Center for Career and Experiential Learning to include a meeting/conference room, a career closet, small computer lab for career assessments and office space to house project staff.   | 9/3/2020             | \$0                | \$0.00           | \$142,700           | 0               | 0.00          |
|          | 11         |                         | <b>Total PAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>   |  |                      | <b>\$2,114,792</b> | <b>\$169,742</b> | <b>\$3,876,752</b>  | <b>2,451</b>    | <b>39.00</b>  |
| 1        | 214050     | Northwest Vista College | U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title</u> : "Community Math Project: Building Math Proficiency to Strengthen Teacher Education through Collaborative Interventions". Year 3 of 5. | Project aims to narrow the achievement gap among underserved students and provide better educational access for underrepresented groups, through the implementation activities and services designed in the Developing Hispanic Serving Institutions Programs.   | 9/28/2020            | \$0                | \$0              | \$718,091           | 15,000          | 4.8           |
| 2        | 214051     | Northwest Vista College | U.S. Department of Education / University of Texas at San Antonio, <u>Project Title</u> : "Latino Teacher Academy Learning Community (Latino TALC)". Year 3 of 5.                          | The project will provide a support system that facilitates a smooth transition for teacher candidates from the community college to four year institutions. This is a holistic development approach that will provide teacher candidates support as they navigate from a learning community to a professional learning network.  | 9/28/2020            | \$0                | \$0              | \$224,103           | 125             | 3.0           |
|          | 2          |                         | <b>Total NVC-YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>   |  |                      | <b>\$0</b>         | <b>\$0</b>       | <b>\$942,194</b>    | <b>15,125</b>   | <b>7.80</b>   |
|          | 29         |                         | <b>Total YTD Multi-Year Grants</b>   |  |                      | <b>\$2,455,860</b> | <b>\$312,594</b> | <b>\$19,380,270</b> | <b>33,921</b>   | <b>100.80</b> |
|          | 42         |                         | <b>GRAND TOTAL-YTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS</b>  |  |                      | <b>\$2,455,860</b> | <b>\$318,912</b> | <b>\$54,937,379</b> | <b>54,427</b>   | <b>126.80</b> |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 Monthly (MTD) Restricted Contract Activity Report**  
September 01, 2020 -November 30, 2020

| Item No. | Grant Code | College                 | Funding Source / Grant  | Description/Function  | Date of Award Letter | Match Amount | Indirect Cost | Funding Amount | Students Served | No. of FTEs |
|----------|------------|-------------------------|---|---|----------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1        | 244002     | Northwest Vista College | Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corp. (TRELLIS), Program Title: "Trellis Project Success Student Emergency Grant Program". Year 3 of 3. | Goal of the Project Success Student Emergency Grant Program is to assist eligible students in financial emergencies. Students needing assistance with unforeseen expense, that if not resolved quickly could lead to their departure from the college and loss of momentum toward completion. | 9/1/2020             | \$0          | \$0           | \$20,000       | 60              | 0.00        |
|          | 1          |                         |   | <b>GRAND TOTAL-MTD RESTRICTED CONTRACTS</b>   |                      | \$0          | \$0           | \$20,000       | 60              | 0.00        |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**FY 2021 YTD Restricted Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report**  
September 1, 2020 - November 30, 2020

| No. | Contract Recipient            | No. of Contracts Executed for the Year | YTD Total Amount of Contracts | No. Students to be Served |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1   | District Restricted Contracts |  |                               |                           |
| 2   | San Antonio College           |  |                               |                           |
| 3   | St. Philip's College          |  |                               |                           |
| 4   | Palo Alto College             |  |                               |                           |
| 5   | Northwest Vista College       | 1                                      | 20,000                        | 60                        |
| 6   | Northeast Lakeview College    | 1                                      | 3,590                         | 0                         |
|     | <b>Total</b>                  | <b>2</b>                               | <b>\$23,590</b>               | <b>60</b>                 |

**Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:**

| No. | Contract Recipient            | \$.01-\$9,999.99 | \$10,000- \$99,999 | \$100,000 and Higher | Total    |
|-----|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------|
| 1   | District Restricted Contracts | 0                | 0                  | 0                    | 0        |
| 2   | San Antonio College           | 0                | 0                  | 0                    | 0        |
| 3   | St. Philip's College          | 0                | 0                  | 0                    | 0        |
| 4   | Palo Alto College             | 0                | 0                  | 0                    | 0        |
| 5   | Northwest Vista College       | 0                | 1                  | 0                    | 1        |
| 6   | Northeast Lakeview College    | 1                | 0                  | 0                    | 1        |
|     | <b>Total</b>                  | <b>1</b>         | <b>1</b>           | <b>0</b>             | <b>2</b> |

## Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented.”**

### PURPOSE

The following construction reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes.

### BACKGROUND

1. 2017 Capital Improvement Program Overview Chart(s)
2. 2017 General Obligation Bond CIP Summary and Detail Report
3. Bond Overview

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** N/A

**Strategic Plan:** Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

**Human Resources:** N/A

**ATTACHMENTS:** Construction Reports

---

Pamela Ansbury, CPA, M.Ed.  
Assoc. Vice Chancellor of Finance and  
Fiscal Services

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor of Finance and  
Administration

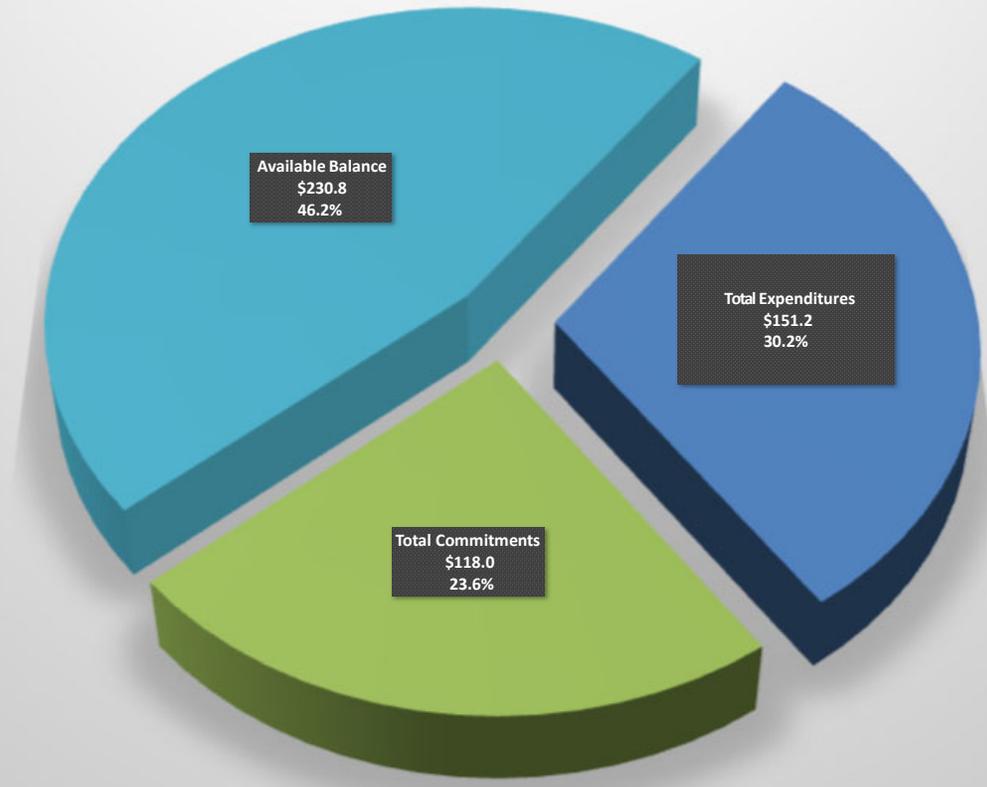
---

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

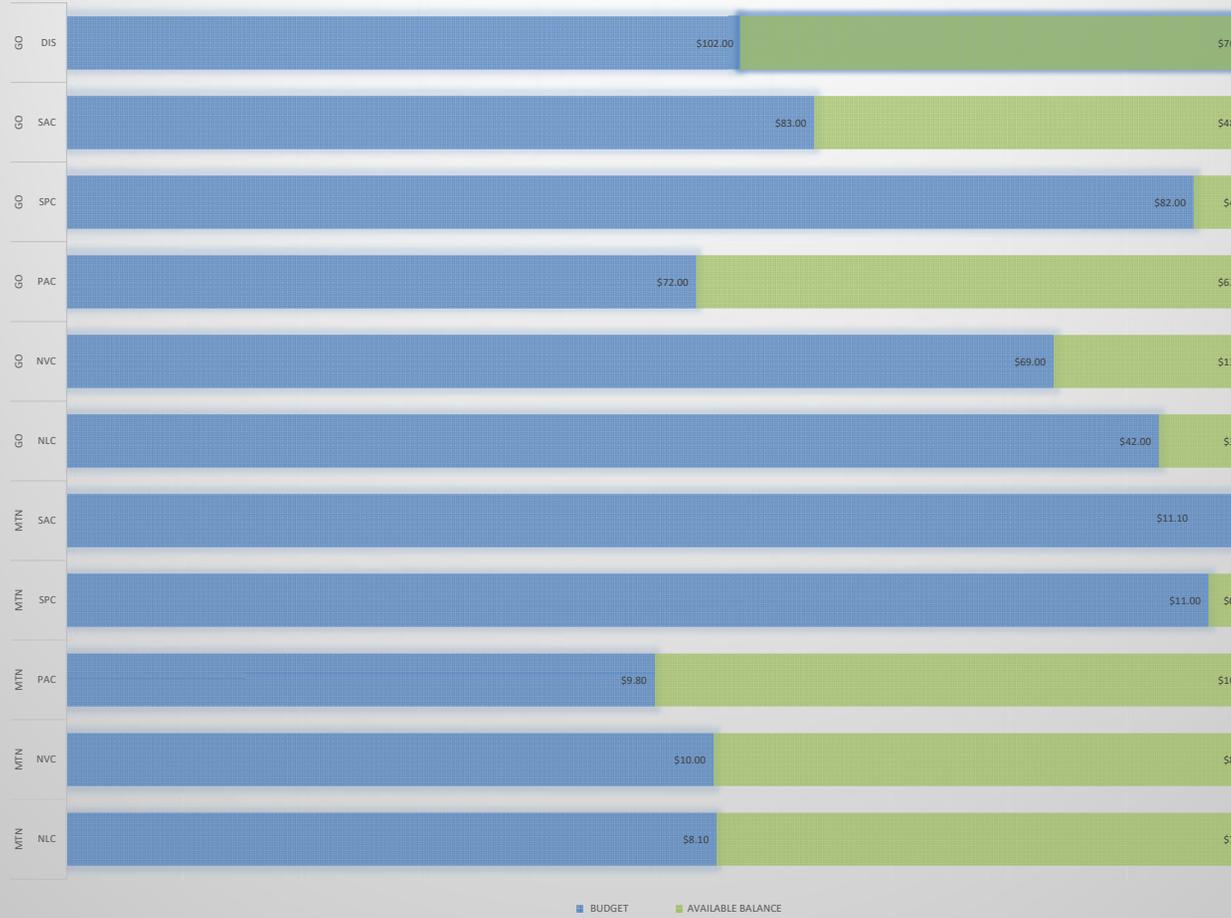


ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

### Budget vs Actual - Overview (GO & MTN) ( \$ FIGURES IN MILLIONS )



**2017 CIP BUDGET VS AVAILABLE BALANCE - BY FUNDING SOURCE & LOCATION**  
 (\$ FIGURES IN MILLIONS)



\*Available balance reduced by actual amount expended as well as committed to spend.



ALAMO  
 COLLEGES  
 DISTRICT

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM SUMMARY**  
**As of November 30, 2020**

| FUNDING SOURCES              | GO 2017               | MTN20                | Unissued              |                       | TOTAL                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                              |                       |                      | GO                    | GO                    |                       |
| BOND PROCEEDS G.O.           | \$ 173,000,000        | \$ -                 | \$ 169,000,000        | \$ 108,000,000        | \$ 450,000,000        |
| BOND PROCEEDS M.T.N          | \$ -                  | \$ 50,000,000        |                       |                       | \$ 50,000,000         |
| <b>TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES</b> | <b>\$ 173,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 50,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 169,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 108,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 500,000,000</b> |

| BY LOCATION                                 | BUDGET                | CURRENT YEAR TOTAL   | PRIOR YEARS' TOTAL    | TOTAL TO DATE ALL YEARS | COMMITMENTS           | AVAILABLE BALANCE     |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| DISTRICT & DISTRICT WIDE - 2017 G.O. BOND   | \$ 102,000,000        | \$ 115,148           | \$ 23,991,667         | \$ 24,106,815           | \$ 2,032,257          | \$ 75,860,928         |
| SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND        | \$ 83,000,000         | \$ 2,276,248         | \$ 18,918,460         | \$ 21,194,708           | \$ 14,249,336         | \$ 47,555,956         |
| ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2017 G.O. BOND | \$ 82,000,000         | \$ 2,601,220         | \$ 46,362,030         | \$ 48,963,250           | \$ 29,457,292         | \$ 3,579,458          |
| PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND          | \$ 72,000,000         | \$ (57,224)          | \$ 8,291,676          | \$ 8,234,452            | \$ 1,270,902          | \$ 62,494,646         |
| NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND    | \$ 69,000,000         | \$ 2,374,231         | \$ 29,683,871         | \$ 32,058,102           | \$ 23,715,716         | \$ 13,226,182         |
| NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND | \$ 42,000,000         | \$ 350,462           | \$ 1,922,687          | \$ 2,273,149            | \$ 36,499,104         | \$ 3,227,747          |
| <b>General Obligation Bond Totals</b>       | <b>\$ 450,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 7,660,085</b>  | <b>\$ 129,170,392</b> | <b>\$ 136,830,477</b>   | <b>\$ 107,224,607</b> | <b>\$ 205,944,917</b> |
| SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND         | \$ 11,100,000         | \$ 2,019,525         | \$ 1,578,294          | \$ 3,597,819            | \$ 7,502,181          | \$ -                  |
| ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2020 MTN BOND  | \$ 11,000,000         | \$ 2,934,403         | \$ 5,780,024          | \$ 8,714,427            | \$ 1,954,300          | \$ 331,273            |
| PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND           | \$ 9,800,000          | \$ -                 | \$ -                  | \$ -                    | \$ -                  | \$ 9,800,000          |
| NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND     | \$ 10,000,000         | \$ -                 | \$ 1,818,853          | \$ 1,818,853            | \$ -                  | \$ 8,181,147          |
| NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND  | \$ 8,100,000          | \$ 200,359           | \$ 53,210             | \$ 253,569              | \$ 1,289,285          | \$ 6,557,146          |
| <b>MTN Bond Totals</b>                      | <b>\$ 50,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ 5,154,287</b>  | <b>\$ 9,230,381</b>   | <b>\$ 14,384,667</b>    | <b>\$ 10,745,766</b>  | <b>\$ 24,869,567</b>  |
| UNALLOCATED INTEREST INCOME                 | \$ -                  | \$ -                 | \$ -                  | \$ -                    | \$ -                  | \$ -                  |
| <b>TOTAL FOR ALL 2017 CIP BONDS</b>         | <b>\$ 500,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 12,814,371</b> | <b>\$ 138,400,772</b> | <b>\$ 151,215,144</b>   | <b>\$ 117,970,373</b> | <b>\$ 230,814,483</b> |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of November 30, 2020**

| General Obligation Bonds                              |                       |                        |                     |                      |                                |                      |                      |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| PROJECT TITLE   | Adjusted Budget       | Current Month Expenses | Current Yr Expenses | Prior Yrs Expenses   | Total to Date All Yrs Expenses | Commitments          | Available Balance    |
| DIS-WETC GO17 - T1                                    | 23,000,000            | -                      | -                   | 1,188,843            | 1,188,843                      | 579,305              | 21,231,852           |
| DIS-SETC GO17 - T1                                    | 23,000,000            | 411,858                | 115,148             | 994,134              | 1,109,281                      | 282,510              | 21,608,209           |
| DIS-N. 281 Property purch - GO17 - T1                 | 5,000,000             | -                      | -                   | 5,000,000            | 5,000,000                      | -                    | -                    |
| DIS I-10 NW Ed and Train Ctr. - GO17 - T2             | 23,000,000            | -                      | -                   | 1,710,781            | 1,710,781                      | 71,568               | 21,217,651           |
| SWC- Redund Police Dpatch @ SWC - GO17 - T1           | 3,000,000             | -                      | -                   | 2,906,634            | 2,906,634                      | 78,849               | 14,517               |
| <b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT</b>                             | <b>\$ 77,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ 411,858</b>      | <b>\$ 115,148</b>   | <b>\$ 11,800,391</b> | <b>\$ 11,915,539</b>           | <b>\$ 1,012,232</b>  | <b>\$ 64,072,229</b> |
| DIS Instructional Tech GO17 - T1                      | 1,500,000             | -                      | -                   | 788,961              | 788,961                        | -                    | 711,039              |
| DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17 T1                    | 11,600,000            | -                      | -                   | 4,549,416            | 4,549,416                      | -                    | 7,050,584            |
| DIS Comm. & Collaboration Tools GO17 T1               | 4,100,000             | -                      | -                   | 3,097,378            | 3,097,378                      | 30,328               | 972,294              |
| Reporting and Analysis - T3                           | 1,700,000             | -                      | -                   | -                    | -                              | -                    | 1,700,000            |
| DIS Mobile Tech & Security GO17 - T3                  | 6,100,000             | -                      | -                   | 3,755,521            | 3,755,521                      | 989,697              | 1,354,782            |
| <b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT WIDE INFO. TECH.</b>            | <b>\$ 25,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ -</b>            | <b>\$ -</b>         | <b>\$ 12,191,276</b> | <b>\$ 12,191,276</b>           | <b>\$ 1,020,025</b>  | <b>\$ 11,788,699</b> |
| <b>TOTAL FOR DISTRICT / DISTRICT WIDE</b>             | <b>\$ 102,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 411,858</b>      | <b>\$ 115,148</b>   | <b>\$ 23,991,667</b> | <b>\$ 24,106,815</b>           | <b>\$ 2,032,257</b>  | <b>\$ 75,860,928</b> |
| SAC-Parking Garage GO17 - T1                          | 19,726,336            | 793,195                | 1,495,082           | 14,610,406           | 16,105,487                     | 3,314,159            | 306,690              |
| SAC-Childcare Bldg GO17 - T1                          | 14,652,417            | 14,588                 | 14,588              | 504,736              | 519,324                        | 367,670              | 13,765,423           |
| SAC Law Enforce/ 1st Responder - GO17 - T2            | 20,000,000            | 32,290                 | 32,290              | 94,840               | 127,130                        | 1,246,025            | 18,626,845           |
| SAC Fletcher St Success Ren w/ Main Entry - GO17 - T2 | 10,312,118            | 18,686                 | 36,021              | 1,679,427            | 1,715,447                      | 7,832,289            | 764,382              |
| SAC Physical Plant - GO17 - T3                        | 2,981,979             | 10,299                 | 524,775             | 1,875,069            | 2,399,844                      | 582,135              | 0                    |
| SAC Chance Academic Ren - GO17 - T3                   | 1,489,747             | -                      | -                   | 1,923                | 1,923                          | 112,022              | 1,375,802            |
| SAC MFA Ren - GO17 - T3                               | 47,808                | -                      | -                   | 47,808               | 47,808                         | -                    | -                    |
| SAC NEW SCIENCE BLDG - GO17                           | 13,789,596            | 173,493                | 173,493             | 104,252              | 277,745                        | 795,037              | 12,716,814           |
| <b>TOTAL FOR SAC</b>                                  | <b>\$ 83,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ 1,042,550</b>    | <b>\$ 2,276,248</b> | <b>\$ 18,918,460</b> | <b>\$ 21,194,708</b>           | <b>\$ 14,249,336</b> | <b>\$ 47,555,956</b> |
| SPC Culinary Arts Center Exc GO17 -T1                 | 30,000,000            | 261,107                | 262,216             | 29,705,706           | 29,967,922                     | 29,911               | 2,168                |
| SPC Norris Tech Renovation GO17 - T2                  | 15,582,376            | 591,071                | 610,569             | 14,059,910           | 14,670,478                     | 179,105              | 732,792              |
| SPC Bowden Renovation GO17 - T3                       | 14,000,000            | 1,372,446              | 1,379,060           | 1,407,385            | 2,786,445                      | 8,932,211            | 2,281,343            |
| <b>TOTAL FOR SPC</b>                                  | <b>\$ 59,582,376</b>  | <b>\$ 2,224,623</b>    | <b>\$ 2,251,844</b> | <b>\$ 45,173,001</b> | <b>\$ 47,424,845</b>           | <b>\$ 9,141,228</b>  | <b>\$ 3,016,303</b>  |
| SPC Welding and Auto Body Fac -GO17 -T2               | 22,417,624            | 338,006                | 349,375             | 1,189,029            | 1,538,405                      | 20,316,064           | 563,155              |
| <b>TOTAL FOR SWC</b>                                  | <b>\$ 22,417,624</b>  | <b>\$ 338,006</b>      | <b>\$ 349,375</b>   | <b>\$ 1,189,029</b>  | <b>\$ 1,538,405</b>            | <b>\$ 20,316,064</b> | <b>\$ 563,155</b>    |
| <b>TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC</b>                            | <b>\$ 82,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ 2,562,629</b>    | <b>\$ 2,601,220</b> | <b>\$ 46,362,030</b> | <b>\$ 48,963,250</b>           | <b>\$ 29,457,292</b> | <b>\$ 3,579,459</b>  |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of November 30, 2020**

| <b>PROJECT TITLE</b>  | <b>Adjusted Budget</b> | <b>Current Month Expenses</b> | <b>Current Yr Expenses</b> | <b>Prior Yrs Expenses</b> | <b>Total to Date All Yrs Expenses</b> | <b>Commitments</b>    | <b>Available Balance</b> |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| PAC Manufacturing Bldg GO17 - T1                            | 57,660,696             | -                             | (86,156)                   | 1,841,272                 | 1,755,116                             | 816,589               | 55,088,991               |
| PAC Real Estate Purchase (under district funding) GO17 - T1 | 6,000,000              | -                             | -                          | 5,118,242                 | 5,118,242                             | -                     | 881,758                  |
| PAC Student Engagement & Welcome Ctr GO17 - T2              | 117,663                | -                             | -                          | -                         | -                                     | 117,663               | -                        |
| PAC Natatorium and Gym Ren GO17 - T2                        | 4,721,641              | -                             | 30,618                     | 1,161,206                 | 1,191,824                             | 307,586               | 3,222,231                |
| PAC Physical Plant GO17 - T3                                | 3,500,000              | 1,625                         | (1,686)                    | 170,956                   | 169,270                               | 29,064                | 3,301,666                |
| <b>TOTAL FOR PAC</b>  | <b>\$ 72,000,000</b>   | <b>\$ 1,625</b>               | <b>\$ (57,224)</b>         | <b>\$ 8,291,676</b>       | <b>\$ 8,234,452</b>                   | <b>\$ 1,270,902</b>   | <b>\$ 62,494,646</b>     |
| NVC Parking Garage GO17 - T1                                | 9,756,145              | 56,275                        | 39,114                     | 9,254,994                 | 9,294,108                             | 295,662               | 166,375                  |
| NVC Welcome Ctr. GO17 - T1                                  | 17,873,204             | 143,607                       | 671,143                    | 14,687,352                | 15,358,495                            | 212,709               | 2,302,000                |
| NVC Cultural Prog Ctr Excellen GO17 - T2                    | 4,671,863              | 8,000                         | 8,000                      | 465,598                   | 473,598                               | 560,775               | 3,637,490                |
| NVC STEM GO17 - T3  | 33,900,000             | 944,424                       | 1,633,896                  | 2,646,733                 | 4,280,628                             | 22,499,055            | 7,120,317                |
| NVC Physical Plant GO17 - T3                                | 2,798,788              | 22,079                        | 22,079                     | 2,629,194                 | 2,651,273                             | 147,515               | -                        |
| <b>TOTAL FOR NVC</b>  | <b>\$ 69,000,000</b>   | <b>\$ 1,174,385</b>           | <b>\$ 2,374,231</b>        | <b>\$ 29,683,871</b>      | <b>\$ 32,058,102</b>                  | <b>\$ 23,715,716</b>  | <b>\$ 13,226,182</b>     |
| NLC Tech Ctr Excellence/Science Building GO17 - T2          | 42,000,000             | 55,910                        | 350,462                    | 1,922,687                 | 2,273,149                             | 36,499,104            | 3,227,747                |
| <b>TOTAL FOR NLC</b>  | <b>\$ 42,000,000</b>   | <b>\$ 55,910</b>              | <b>\$ 350,462</b>          | <b>\$ 1,922,687</b>       | <b>\$ 2,273,149</b>                   | <b>\$ 36,499,104</b>  | <b>\$ 3,227,747</b>      |
| <b>TOTAL 2017 G.O. BONDS</b>                                | <b>\$ 450,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ 5,248,955</b>           | <b>\$ 7,660,085</b>        | <b>\$ 129,170,392</b>     | <b>\$ 136,830,477</b>                 | <b>\$ 107,224,607</b> | <b>\$ 205,944,918</b>    |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT**  
**As of November 30, 2020**

| Maintenance Tax Notes                      |                       |                        |                      |                       |                                |                       |                       |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| PROJECT TITLE                              | Adjusted Budget       | Current Month Expenses | Current Yr Expenses  | Prior Yrs Expenses    | Total to Date All Yrs Expenses | Commitments           | Available Balance     |
| SAC FLETCH ST SCSS MTN20                   | 11,100,000            | 1,031,421              | 2,019,525            | 1,578,294             | 3,597,819                      | 7,502,181             | -                     |
| <b>TOTAL FOR SAC</b>                       | <b>11,100,000</b>     | <b>1,031,421</b>       | <b>2,019,525</b>     | <b>1,578,294</b>      | <b>3,597,819</b>               | <b>7,502,181</b>      | <b>-</b>              |
| SPC THCA Culinary-MTN20                    | 2,181,723             | 391,906                | 479,018              | 1,015,778             | 1,494,796                      | 637,163               | 49,764                |
| SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20                      | 8,808,277             | 1,736,386              | 2,455,385            | 4,764,246             | 7,219,631                      | 1,317,137             | 271,509               |
| SPC UNALLOCATED MTN20                      | 10,000                | -                      | -                    | -                     | -                              | -                     | 10,000                |
| <b>TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC</b>                 | <b>11,000,000</b>     | <b>2,128,292</b>       | <b>2,934,403</b>     | <b>5,780,024</b>      | <b>8,714,427</b>               | <b>1,954,300</b>      | <b>331,273</b>        |
| PAC NATA & GYM IMP - MTN20                 | 9,800,000             | -                      | -                    | -                     | -                              | -                     | 9,800,000             |
| <b>TOTAL FOR PAC</b>                       | <b>9,800,000</b>      | <b>-</b>               | <b>-</b>             | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>                       | <b>-</b>              | <b>9,800,000</b>      |
| NVC CUL PRGMS CYP REN - MTN20              | 8,181,147             | -                      | -                    | -                     | -                              | -                     | 8,181,147             |
| NVC WELCOME CTR - MTN20                    | 1,818,853             | -                      | -                    | 1,818,853             | 1,818,853                      | -                     | 0                     |
| <b>TOTAL FOR NVC</b>                       | <b>10,000,000</b>     | <b>-</b>               | <b>-</b>             | <b>1,818,853</b>      | <b>1,818,853</b>               | <b>-</b>              | <b>8,181,147</b>      |
| NLC SCI/TECH CTR of EXEL - MTN20           | 4,000,000             | -                      | -                    | -                     | -                              | -                     | 4,000,000             |
| NLC UNALLOCATED - MTN20                    | 1,681,832             | -                      | -                    | -                     | -                              | -                     | 1,681,832             |
| NLC ACA BLDG I ELEV - MTN20                | 1,274,314             | 3,352                  | 3,352                | -                     | 3,352                          | 1,185,826             | 85,136                |
| NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20              | 143,854               | 13,318                 | 90,644               | 53,210                | 143,854                        | -                     | -                     |
| NLC STU COM MOIST BAR - MTN20              | 1,000,000             | 74,026                 | 106,363              | -                     | 106,363                        | 103,459               | 790,178               |
| <b>TOTAL FOR NLC</b>                       | <b>8,100,000</b>      | <b>90,696</b>          | <b>200,359</b>       | <b>53,210</b>         | <b>253,569</b>                 | <b>1,289,285</b>      | <b>6,557,146</b>      |
| <b>TOTAL 2020 MTN BONDS</b>                | <b>\$ 50,000,000</b>  | <b>\$ 3,250,409</b>    | <b>\$ 5,154,287</b>  | <b>\$ 9,230,381</b>   | <b>\$ 14,384,667</b>           | <b>\$ 10,745,766</b>  | <b>\$ 24,869,567</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL 2017 CIP G.O. &amp; MTN BONDS</b> | <b>\$ 500,000,000</b> | <b>\$ 8,499,364</b>    | <b>\$ 12,814,371</b> | <b>\$ 138,400,772</b> | <b>\$ 151,215,144</b>          | <b>\$ 117,970,373</b> | <b>\$ 230,814,484</b> |



# Bond Election

The Alamo Colleges District is planning to hold a May 2017 bond election for \$450 million in order to fund projects at its Northeast Lakeview, Northwest Vista, Palo Alto, San Antonio and St. Philip's Colleges, and across Bexar County. At current property value assessment levels, the issuance of the bond will not cause an increase in the District's tax rate for debt service from the present rate.

## 1) Renovations

More than 33% of the Alamo Colleges District's facilities, constituting more than 2 million square feet, are more than 25 years old, many more than 50 years old. The bond will provide funds to upgrade infrastructure, redevelop interiors and exteriors and repurpose many of these facilities.

## 2) New Facilities

The bond will also fund new facilities including Centers of Excellence to address anticipated population growth and the community's educational priorities, which include:

- Expanding training for high demand, high growth business and industry occupations in the region;
- Increasing emphasis on education in science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) fields;
- Supporting our programs with smart classrooms and labs, as well as specialized program spaces; and
- Serving a growing number of students as population growth in our area is anticipated to increase by 1 million residents by 2035.

## 3) Geographic Expansion

The bond also will provide funding for Regional Centers and expansion of current college facilities to continue to provide educational services to all the communities in our service area. The population in our service area continues to grow, particularly in the north, south and west areas of the city and county. The bond will fund the acquisition of additional land to expand geographic distribution of our Regional Centers in order to make our education and training programs more accessible.

## 4) Technology Infrastructure

The bond will address the rapid expansion of IT and Technology demand in the learning and student support enrollment area by funding ongoing infrastructure development.



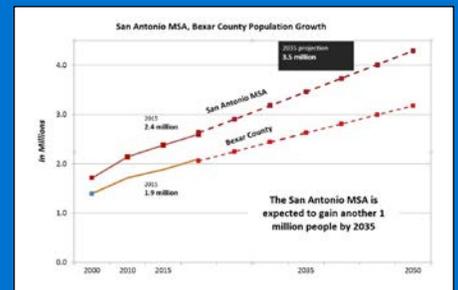
64-Year Old Bowden Building  
St. Philip's College, MLK Campus



Land Acquisition for Regional  
Center Expansion



Technology Infrastructure for  
Enhanced Learning



Metropolitan Statistical Area Growth  
Projection + 1 Million People by 2035

|  |              |                     |
|--|--------------|---------------------|
| <b>Northeast Lakeview College</b>                                    |              | <b>\$42,000,000</b> |
| Technology Center of Excellence.....                                 | 20,000,000 * |                     |
| Science Building .....   | 20,000,000 * |                     |
| Physical Plant Improvements .....                                    | 2,000,000    |                     |
| <b>Northwest Vista College</b>                                       |              | <b>\$69,000,000</b> |
| STEM Center of Excellence.....                                       | 30,000,000   |                     |
| Parking Garage and Welcome Center .....                              | 26,000,000   |                     |
| Cultural Programs Center of Excellence.....                          | 10,000,000   |                     |
| Physical Plant Improvements .....                                    | 3,000,000    |                     |
| <b>Palo Alto College</b>   |              | <b>\$66,000,000</b> |
| Advanced Manufacturing and Public Service Center of Excellence ..... | 30,000,000   |                     |
| Student Engagement & Welcome Center .....                            | 12,000,000   |                     |
| Healthcare Technology Center of Excellence.....                      | 5,000,000    |                     |
| Natatorium Improvements .....  | 5,700,000    |                     |
| Gym Renovations (Improvements) .....                                 | 8,300,000    |                     |
| Physical Plant Improvements .....                                    | 3,000,000    |                     |
| Science Lab Renovations .....  | 2,000,000    |                     |
| <b>San Antonio College &amp; First Responders Academy</b>            |              | <b>\$83,000,000</b> |
| Finance & Science Center of Excellence.....                          | 14,000,000   |                     |
| Fletcher Student Success Building Renovation with Main Entry .....   | 20,000,000   |                     |
| Parking Garage and Childcare Center .....                            | 20,000,000   |                     |
| Physical Plant Improvements .....                                    | 4,500,000    |                     |
| McAllister Fine Arts Improvements .....                              | 4,500,000    |                     |
| Law Enforcement & First Responders Center of Excellence.....         | 15,000,000   |                     |
| Physical Plant .....   | 5,000,000    |                     |
| <b>St. Philip's College &amp; Southwest Campus</b>                   |              | <b>\$82,000,000</b> |
| Culinary Arts Building Center of Excellence.....                     | 30,000,000   |                     |
| Norris Technical Building Renovations .....                          | 22,000,000   |                     |
| Replacement of Bowden Building and Campus Center .....               | 10,000,000   |                     |
| SWC - Welding and Auto Body Facility .....                           | 20,000,000   |                     |
| <b>Higher Education Regional Centers</b>                             |              | <b>\$69,000,000</b> |
| Westside Educ. and Training Ctr. (WETC) .....                        | 23,000,000   |                     |
| IH 10 NW Educ. and Training Center (NWETC) .....                     | 23,000,000   |                     |
| Southside Educ. and Training Center (SETC) .....                     | 23,000,000   |                     |
| <b>Safety and Security &amp; Information Technology</b>              |              | <b>\$28,000,000</b> |
| Redundant Police Dispatch Center .....                               | 3,000,000    |                     |
| Information Technology .....   | 25,000,000   |                     |
| <b>Real Estate</b>   |              | <b>\$11,000,000</b> |
| Property at 281 N. County Line .....                                 | 5,000,000    |                     |
| Property at Palo Alto College .....                                  | 6,000,000    |                     |

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>Bond Proposal Total Project Costs</b> | <b>\$450,000,000</b> |
|--|----------------------|

## Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on January 26, 2021

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented.”**

### PURPOSE

The following financial reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for November 30, 2020.

### BACKGROUND

1. Financial Charts
2. Comparison of Year-to-Date Actual Revenues/Expenditures

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** N/A

**Strategic Plan:** Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

**Human Resources:** N/A

**ATTACHMENTS:** Financial Reports

---

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M. Ed  
Assoc. Vice Chancellor of Finance and  
Fiscal Services

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor for Finance and  
Administration

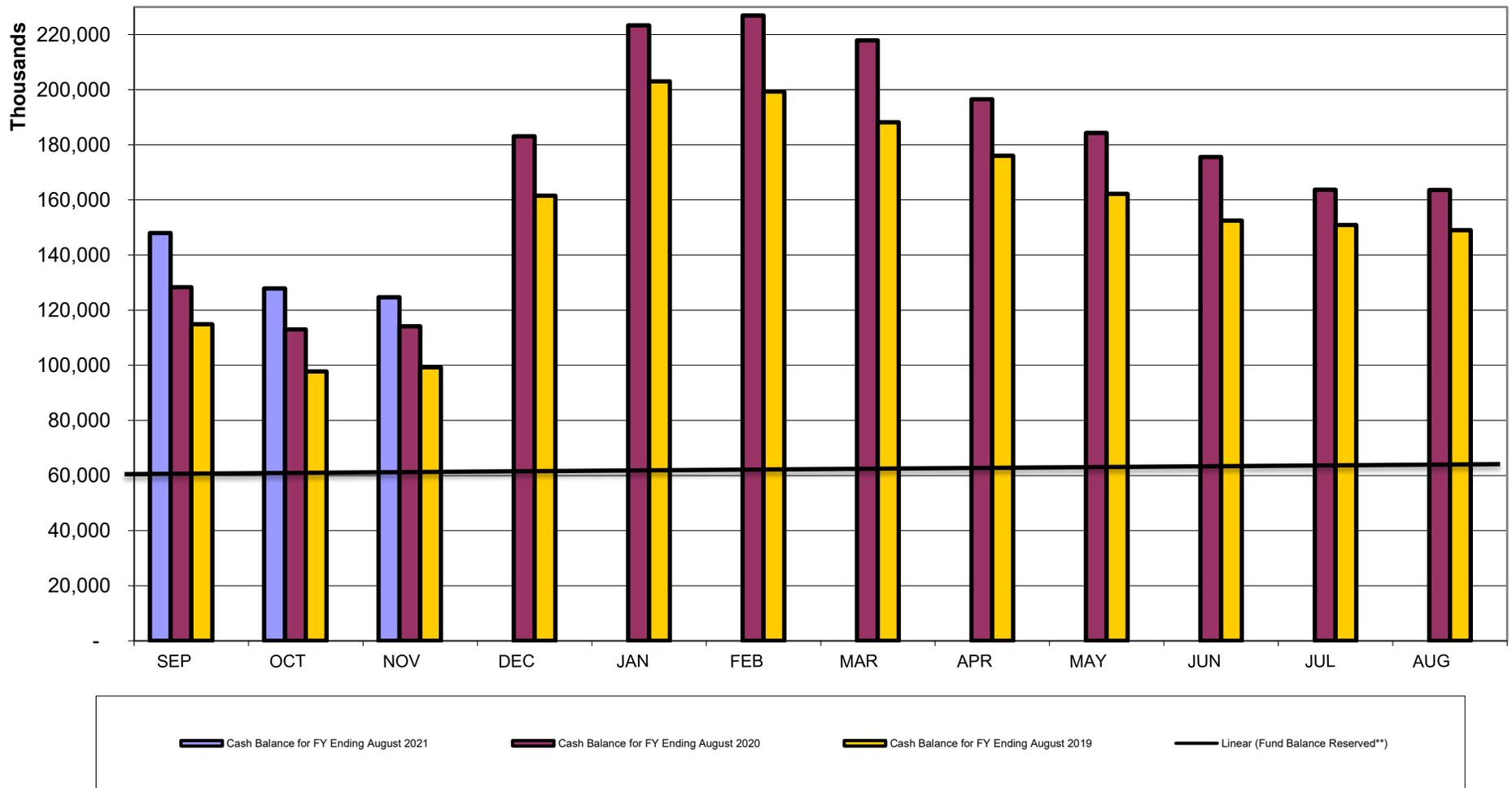
---

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor



ALAMO  
COLLEGES  
DISTRICT

**Alamo Colleges District**  
**Current Operating Fund Cash Analysis\***  
 (For Fiscal Years Ending August 2021, 2020 and 2019)  
 Through November 2020



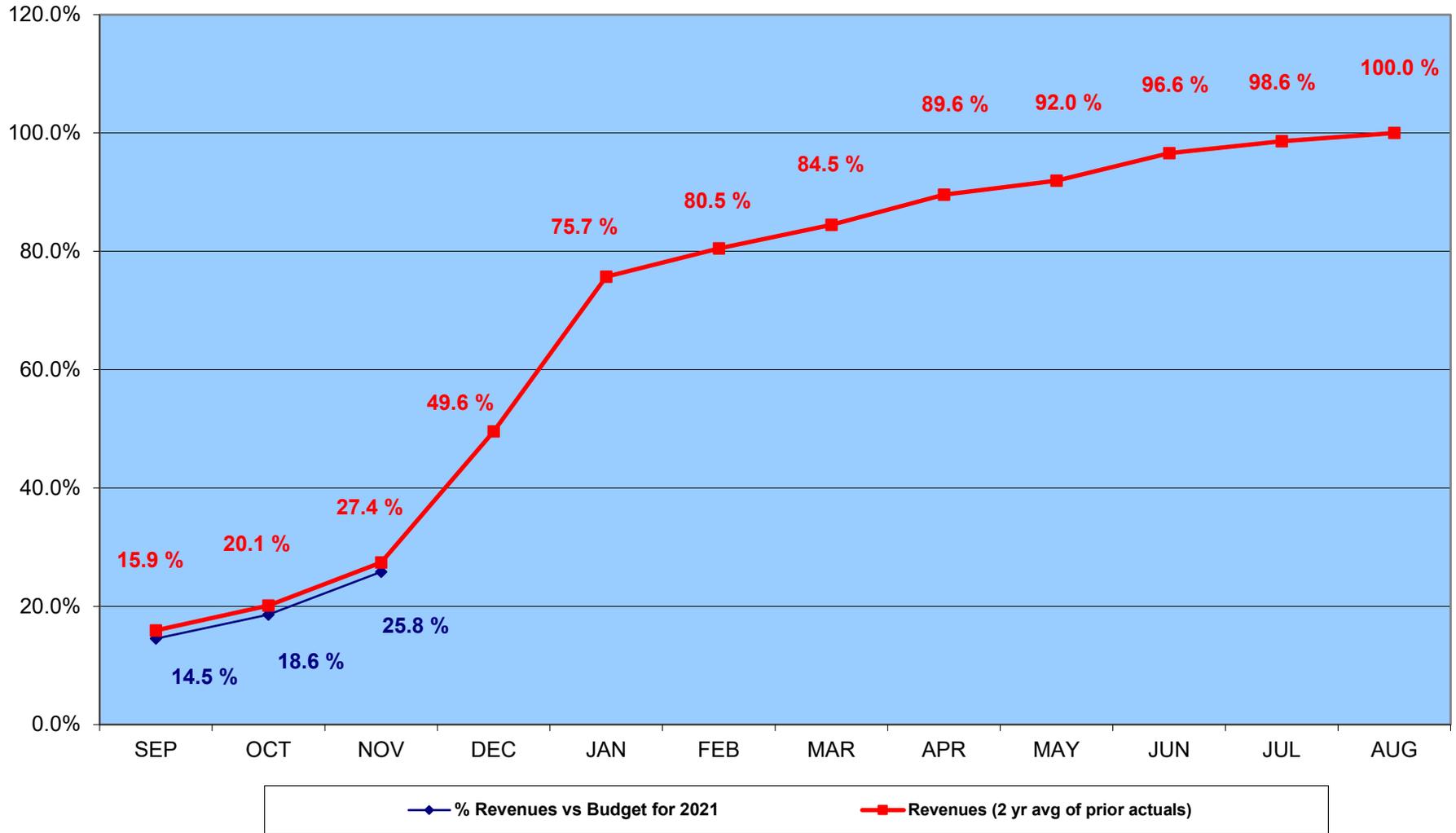
\*Includes Cash and Investments.

Chart excludes cash balances for capital construction and debt service.

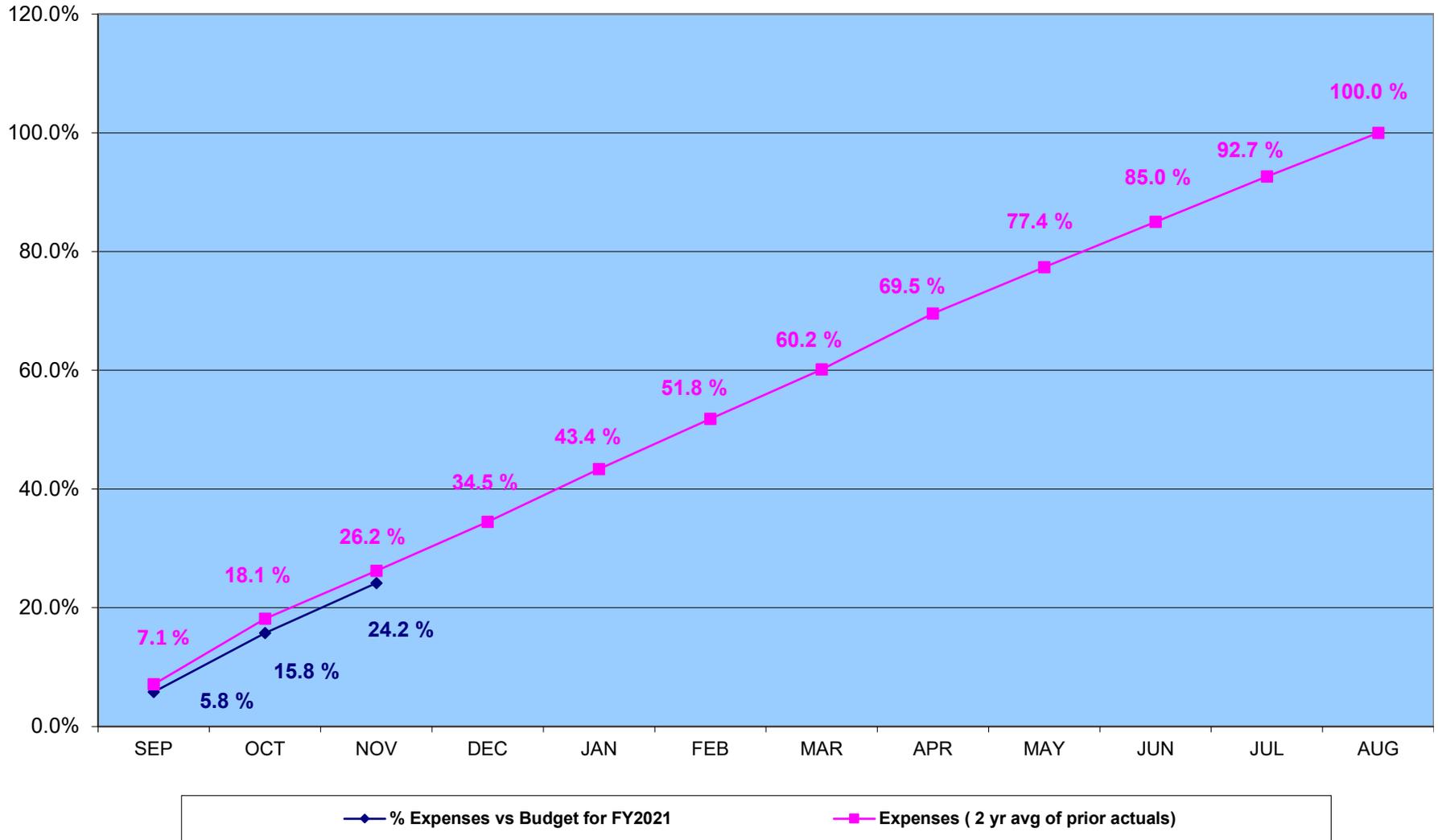
August includes Fall Tuition collections.

\*\*Fund Balance Reserved excludes encumbrances and operating commitments.

**Alamo Colleges District  
Unrestricted Operating Actual Revenues as % of Adjusted Budgeted Revenues  
Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Revenues**



**Alamo Colleges District**  
**Unrestricted Operating Actual Expenses and Transfers as % of Adjusted Budgeted Expenses and Transfers**  
**Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Expenses and Transfers**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
**FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT**  
**NOVEMBER 2020 YEAR-TO-DATE**

|   | Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021 (A)<br>(as of November 2020) |                    | YTD Actual 11/30/2020 |                    | % of Budget (3rd month / 25.0 % of Year) |              |              |              |
|---|--|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | Unrestricted   | Restricted         | Unrestricted          | Restricted         | Unrestricted                             |              | Restricted   |              |
|   |  |                    |                       |                    | 11/30/20                                 | 11/30/19     | 11/30/20     | 11/30/19     |
| <b>REVENUES</b>                                       |  |                    |                       |                    |  |              |              |              |
| Instruction and General                               | 378,029,894  | 16,386,552         | 97,071,371            | 5,217,304          | 25.7%                                    | 26.7%        | 31.8%        | 23.2%        |
| Public Service  | 1,113,198  | -                  | 62,172                | -                  | 5.6%                                     | 5.4%         | -            | -            |
| Scholarships and Fellowships                          | -  | 68,004,706         | -                     | 7,420,553          | -  | -            | 10.9%        | 11.1%        |
| Auxiliary Enterprises                                 | 5,940,222  | -                  | 1,353,086             | -                  | 22.8%                                    | 22.8%        | -            | -            |
| Student Activity Fee                                  | 2,679,828  | -                  | 1,620,798             | -                  | 60.5%                                    | 70.7%        | -            | -            |
| <b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>                         | <b>387,763,142</b>                                       | <b>84,391,258</b>  | <b>100,107,427</b>    | <b>12,637,857</b>  | <b>25.8%</b>                             | <b>26.9%</b> | <b>15.0%</b> | <b>13.7%</b> |
| Capital Outlay  | -  | 186,423,694        | -                     | 27,579             | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Renewals & Replacements                               | -  | -                  | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Building  | -  | 52,847,716         | -                     | 50,027,030         | -  | -            | 94.7%        | 0.7%         |
| Furniture & Equipment                                 | -  | 1,790,895          | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Debt Services   | -  | 68,601,179         | -                     | 8,511,779          | -  | -            | 12.4%        | 12.5%        |
| <b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>                           | <b>-</b>   | <b>309,663,484</b> | <b>-</b>              | <b>58,566,388</b>  | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>0.0%</b>  | <b>18.9%</b> | <b>6.8%</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>                                 | <b>387,763,142</b>                                       | <b>394,054,742</b> | <b>100,107,427</b>    | <b>71,204,245</b>  | <b>25.8%</b>                             | <b>26.9%</b> | <b>18.1%</b> | <b>9.2%</b>  |
| <b>BEGINNING FUND BALANCES (B)</b>                    |  |                    |                       |                    |  |              |              |              |
| Instruction and General                               | 83,309,797   | 1,076,210          | 83,309,797            | 1,076,210          |  |              |              |              |
| Public Service  | -  | -                  | -                     | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| Scholarships and Fellowships                          | -  | 10,431,716         | -                     | 10,431,716         |  |              |              |              |
| Auxiliary Enterprises                                 | 3,200,000  | -                  | 3,200,000             | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| Student Activity Fee                                  | 1,662,848  | -                  | 1,662,848             | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| <b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>                         | <b>88,172,645</b>  | <b>11,507,926</b>  | <b>88,172,645</b>     | <b>11,507,926</b>  |  |              |              |              |
| Capital Outlay  | -  | 35,937,153         | -                     | 35,937,153         |  |              |              |              |
| Renewals & Replacements                               | -  | -                  | -                     | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| Building  | -  | 58,056,884         | -                     | 58,056,884         |  |              |              |              |
| Furniture & Equipment                                 | -  | 10,826,345         | -                     | 10,826,345         |  |              |              |              |
| Debt Services   | -  | 10,837,703         | -                     | 10,837,703         |  |              |              |              |
| <b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>                           | <b>-</b>   | <b>115,658,085</b> | <b>-</b>              | <b>115,658,085</b> |  |              |              |              |
| <b>TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES</b>                  | <b>88,172,645</b>  | <b>127,166,011</b> | <b>88,172,645</b>     | <b>127,166,011</b> |  |              |              |              |
| <b>TOTAL AVAILABLE (Revenues + Beg. Fund Balance)</b> |  |                    |                       |                    |  |              |              |              |
| Instruction and General                               | 461,339,691  | 17,462,762         | 180,381,168           | 6,293,514          |  |              |              |              |
| Public Service  | 1,113,198  | -                  | 62,172                | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| Scholarships and Fellowships                          | -  | 78,436,422         | -                     | 17,852,269         |  |              |              |              |
| Auxiliary Enterprises                                 | 9,140,222  | -                  | 4,553,086             | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| Student Activity Fee                                  | 4,342,676  | -                  | 3,283,646             | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| <b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>                         | <b>475,935,787</b>                                       | <b>95,899,184</b>  | <b>188,280,072</b>    | <b>24,145,783</b>  |  |              |              |              |
| Capital Outlay  | -  | 222,360,847        | -                     | 35,964,732         |  |              |              |              |
| Renewals & Replacements                               | -  | -                  | -                     | -                  |  |              |              |              |
| Building  | -  | 110,904,600        | -                     | 108,083,914        |  |              |              |              |
| Furniture & Equipment                                 | -  | 12,617,240         | -                     | 10,826,345         |  |              |              |              |
| Debt Services   | -  | 79,438,882         | -                     | 19,349,482         |  |              |              |              |
| <b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>                           | <b>-</b>   | <b>425,321,569</b> | <b>-</b>              | <b>174,224,473</b> |  |              |              |              |
| <b>TOTAL AVAILABLE</b>                                | <b>475,935,787</b>                                       | <b>521,220,753</b> | <b>188,280,072</b>    | <b>198,370,256</b> |  |              |              |              |

(A) Includes no budget amendments.

(B) Beginning fund balance are budgeted ending FY19-20 fund balances. The fund balances include Board mandated 15% operating reserve, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds.

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

NOVEMBER 2020 YEAR-TO-DATE

|                                      | Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021 (A)<br>(as of November 2020) |                     | YTD Actual 11/30/2020 |                    | % of Budget (3rd month / 25.0 % of Year) |              |              |              |
|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                      | Unrestricted   | Restricted          | Unrestricted          | Restricted         | Unrestricted                             |              | Restricted   |              |
|                                      |  |                     |                       |                    | 11/30/20                                 | 11/30/19     | 11/30/20     | 11/30/19     |
| <b>EXPENDITURES</b>                  |  |                     |                       |                    |  |              |              |              |
| Instruction and Genera               | 359,882,310  | 16,386,552          | 82,999,492            | 4,653,145          | 23.1%                                    | 22.2%        | 28.4%        | 23.1%        |
| Public Service                       | 1,475,579  | -                   | 290,681               | -                  | 19.7%                                    | 23.7%        | -            | -            |
| Scholarships and Fellowships         | -  | 73,948,203          | -                     | 7,661,606          | -  | -            | 10.4%        | 11.5%        |
| Auxiliary Enterprises                | 1,955,950  | -                   | 267,139               | -                  | 13.7%                                    | 15.9%        | -            | -            |
| Student Activity Fee                 | 2,679,828  | -                   | 257,883               | -                  | 9.6%                                     | -2.1%        | -            | -            |
| <b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>        | <b>365,993,667</b>                                       | <b>81,271,160</b>   | <b>83,815,195</b>     | <b>12,314,751</b>  | <b>22.9%</b>                             | <b>22.0%</b> | <b>15.2%</b> | <b>13.9%</b> |
| Capital Outlay                       | -  | 90,567,699          | -                     | 6,165,088          | -  | -            | 6.8%         | 9.2%         |
| Renewals & Replacements              | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Building                             | -  | 44,382,240          | -                     | 7,288,892          | -  | -            | 16.4%        | 2.8%         |
| Furniture & Equipment                | -  | 1,790,895           | -                     | 1,281,526          | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Debt Services                        | -  | 80,078,920          | -                     | 5,933,410          | -  | -            | 7.4%         | 15.4%        |
| <b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>          | <b>-</b>   | <b>216,819,754</b>  | <b>-</b>              | <b>20,668,916</b>  | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>9.5%</b>  | <b>8.9%</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>            | <b>365,993,667</b>                                       | <b>298,090,914</b>  | <b>83,815,195</b>     | <b>32,983,667</b>  | <b>22.9%</b>                             | <b>22.0%</b> | <b>11.1%</b> | <b>10.0%</b> |
| <b>TRANSFERS (IN) OUT</b>            |  |                     |                       |                    |  |              |              |              |
| Instruction and General              | -  | -                   | 9,911,151             | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Public Service                       | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Scholarships and Fellowships         | 5,943,497  | (5,943,497)         | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Auxiliary Enterprises                | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Student Activity Fee                 | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| <b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>        | <b>5,723,222</b>   | <b>(5,723,222)</b>  | <b>9,911,151</b>      | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |
| Capital Outlay                       | 4,058,400  | (4,058,400)         | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Renewals & Replacements              | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Building                             | 51,000   | (51,000)            | -                     | (2,090,813)        | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Furniture & Equipment                | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Debt Services                        | 11,716,578   | (11,716,578)        | -                     | (7,820,338)        | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| <b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>          | <b>15,825,978</b>  | <b>(15,825,978)</b> | <b>-</b>              | <b>(9,911,151)</b> | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |
| <b>NET TRANSFERS</b>                 | <b>21,549,200</b>  | <b>(21,549,200)</b> | <b>9,911,151</b>      | <b>(9,911,151)</b> | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |
| <b>TOTAL EXPENSE &amp; TRANSFERS</b> | <b>387,542,867</b>                                       | <b>276,541,714</b>  | <b>93,726,346</b>     | <b>23,072,516</b>  | <b>24.2%</b>                             | <b>22.9%</b> | <b>8.3%</b>  | <b>8.2%</b>  |
| <b>ENDING FUND BALANCES</b>          |  |                     |                       |                    |  |              |              |              |
| Instruction and General              | 101,457,381  | 1,076,210           | 87,470,525            | 1,640,369          | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Public Service                       | (362,381)  | -                   | (228,509)             | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Scholarships and Fellowships         | (5,943,497)  | 10,431,716          | -                     | 10,190,663         | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Auxiliary Enterprises                | 7,184,272  | -                   | 4,285,947             | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Student Activity Fee                 | 1,662,848  | -                   | 3,025,763             | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| <b>Subtotal Current Funds</b>        | <b>103,998,623</b>                                       | <b>11,507,926</b>   | <b>94,553,726</b>     | <b>11,831,032</b>  | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |
| Capital Outlay                       | (4,058,400)  | 135,851,548         | -                     | 29,799,644         | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Renewals & Replacements              | -  | -                   | -                     | -                  | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Building                             | (51,000)   | 66,573,360          | -                     | 102,885,835        | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Furniture & Equipment                | -  | 10,826,345          | -                     | 9,544,819          | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| Debt Services                        | (11,716,578)   | 11,076,540          | -                     | 21,236,410         | -  | -            | -            | -            |
| <b>Subtotal Plant Funds</b>          | <b>(15,825,978)</b>                                      | <b>224,327,793</b>  | <b>-</b>              | <b>163,466,708</b> | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |
| <b>TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES</b>    | <b>88,172,645</b>  | <b>235,835,719</b>  | <b>94,553,726</b>     | <b>175,297,740</b> | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |
| <b>TOTAL EXP, TRF &amp; BALANCES</b> | <b>475,715,512</b>                                       | <b>512,377,433</b>  | <b>188,280,072</b>    | <b>198,370,256</b> | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>     |

(A) Includes no budget amendments.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
FOR THE THREE MONTH PERIOD ENDED NOVEMBER 30, 2020

**(1) Revenue Variance:**

For the three month period ended November 30, 2020 operating revenues totaled \$100.1 million, a decrease of 3.7% from \$103.8 million a year earlier. Given COVID-19 unprecedented impact, the three main sources of revenues for operations (property taxes, tuition and fees and state appropriations) held steady or showed slight decreases.

- a) The District has benefitted from increasing taxable values in Bexar County. As of the initial roll certification in July of 2010, the net taxable value of the appraisal roll for the District was approximately \$100 billion, and that has grown to over \$186 billion in 2020. For the past 5 years, net taxable value has grown over 7% on an annualized rate. The rise in taxable assessed value has resulted in an increasing revenue stream for the Alamo Colleges District without raising the tax rate since 2012 and has provided funding for facilities operations and maintenance on infrastructure. Although the impact of Covid 19 is not fully known at this time, the expectation is for continued growth, especially in the single family housing category. Tax revenues for FY21 stand at \$22.3M vs \$22.2M in the prior year.
- b) Tuition & fees for FY21 decreased 5.43%, or \$2.8M, over FY20 amounts. FY2021 revenues stand at \$48.1M, or 43.0% of the budget, vs. FY2020 revenues of \$50.9M, or 46.8% of the budget. The gross revenue decrease is attributed to a drop of number of hours taken as headcount enrollment held steady at 69,060 as of 10/28/2020 vs 68,351 in the prior year.
- c) After several biennia of essentially flat state funding from the State of Texas, the General Appropriations Act for the 2020 and 2021 biennium increased \$65.4 million for all community colleges. For the Alamo Colleges District, state funding increased \$5.78 million (\$2.8 million for FY21). State appropriations increased 1.2% in FY21, or \$300K, and stand at 31.5% and 31.2%, of FY21 and FY20 budgets, respectively. As of this month the revenues are \$22.3M. State appropriations including state-paid benefits (group health & retirement) shows a slight increase as compared to the prior year.

**(2) Expense Variance:**

- a) The overall goal of the Fiscal Year 2021 Annual Budget (FY21) is to continue the momentum we created last year in positioning the Alamo Colleges District for "smart growth," which makes the most effective use of every dollar of revenue to support the economic and social mobility of the members of our community and the success of our students. This is an especially significant accomplishment in light of the current economy and the strain we have seen organizations in San Antonio and the higher education community face in light of the pandemic. The Alamo Colleges District is fortunate to be well-prepared in the face of economic uncertainties plaguing other entities; instead we are investing in the "smart growth" initiatives that were introduced in FY20, and expanding them to ensure the success of continued "smart growth" and "smart talent" in FY21.
- b) Operating expenses for FY21 and FY20 for the same period stand at 24.2% and 22.9% of budget, respectively. Actual expenses for FY21 and FY20 are \$93.7M and \$89.7M.

## **Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of \$100,000**

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on January 19, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on January 26, 2021.

### **MINUTE ORDER**

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented.”**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this Minute Order is to provide a monthly report of purchases exceeding \$100,000 and any fees charged by the various local, state, and national providers of Cooperative Purchasing (COOP) programs during the specified reporting period. Not all COOP programs charge fees, and some COOP's offer cash rebates paid directly to Alamo Colleges. The Purchasing and Contract Administration Department utilizes the COOP programs to gain greater access to goods and services, cost savings through leveraged buying, and reduced administration costs by issuing fewer competitive bids and proposals. The combined buying power of public institutions throughout the State of Texas and nationally translates into savings and provides an efficient, cost effective and legal means for providing goods and services to departments throughout the Alamo Colleges in an expedited fashion.

### **BACKGROUND**

Vendor contracts awarded through approved federal, state or cooperative purchasing agreements are a statutorily approved alternative to competitively procured vendor contracts. Only the following such contract purchases require prior Board approval:

- a. Purchases valued at \$100,000 or more in any 12-month period that will result in additional gross square footage (permanent or otherwise) that will require cleaning and maintaining, and have at least two utilities present;
- b. Purchases valued at \$100,000 or more in any 12-month period that in the judgment of the Chancellor or Purchasing & Contract Administration would commit the College District or one of the colleges to an entirely new technology that would be pervasive for subsequent years.

For any cooperative purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee. At least annually, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall present a written report regarding any contract-related fees, including any management fees, to the Board of Trustees at a properly posted open meeting.

### **IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: None

Strategic Plans: Goal I-Student Success; and Goal III-Performance Excellence

Employee Services: None

Attachments: Cooperative Contract Purchases over \$100,000

---

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.  
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

---

Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.  
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and  
Fiscal Services

---

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D  
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores  
Chancellor



**COOPERATIVE CONTRACT PURCHASES OVER \$100,000**

| <b>Location</b>            | <b>Type of Funding</b> | <b>Description</b>                                       | <b>Purpose/Why</b>  | <b>COOP Admin Fee</b> | <b>Total Cost</b> | <b>Vendor/ Co-Op</b>                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--|---|-----------------------|-------------------|---|
| Northeast Lakeview College | NLC – Facilities       | NLC Erosion Mitigation at Bridges                        | Labor and material to repair and mitigate soil erosion at the campus storm drainage path. The work will correct erosion at the thermal storage tank and 2 bridges leading from parking lot four to the campus. The scope of work is to clear covert draining path, restore/grade downstream creek bottom, add revert mattresses and gabions, remove all debris, and add fill material as required.  | \$0.00                | \$261,345.10      | Fuquay Inc. / BuyBoard 555-18<br><br>SMWVBE – WBE         |
| District Wide              | DIS Operating          | Building automation and HVAC Technician Support Services | EcoStruxure Building Operation – Building Automation System Service Plans provide lifetime building efficiency through building data evaluation and leverage advanced analytics to guide onsite support through task prioritization. Optimize energy use and improve operational efficiency, identify savings opportunities, Streamline activities and manage resources more efficiently, make buildings smart, connected, and sustainable. | \$0.00                | \$2,204,150.04    | Schneider Electric Building Americas Inc. / TIPS 19060401 |

|  |                                     |  |  |        |              |   |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------|--------------|---|
| District Support Operations                                  | DIS Operating                       | Annual Renewal of Adobe Software for students, faculty & staff at all Colleges and DSO Offices   | Annual Renewal to provide up to date educational and business software used by all Alamo Colleges' students, faculty & staff   | \$0.00 | \$222,040.00 | JourneyEd.com Inc. / TCCTA Adobe ETLA                                       |
| San Antonio College  | SAC-Perkins THECB Rabago Ins Equ 21 | 1 - Promax 3D Dental Imaging Equipment, 1 - Upgrade S2 Dental Imaging Equipment, 1 - Rotating Tubehead for Imaging Equipment, 1 - Retouch V5 (screen) for Imaging Equipment                      | New dental equipment is for instructional use by San Antonio College dental assisting students to enhance skills training in related field.  | \$0.00 | \$172,446.40 | Patterson Dental Supply Incorporated / Region 19 20-7359                    |
| District Support Operations/ Information Technology Services | DSO Operating                       | (2) IT Security Analyst  | To provide technical support for Banner related services.  | \$0.00 | \$219,612.80 | Robert Half / HGAC TS06-17  |
| St. Philip's College/Norris Tech Bldg                        | SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20               | Furniture: Student and Instructor Desks, Computer Desks, Chairs, Bookcases, File cabinets, Modular Workstations, Conference Tables, Conference Chairs, Waiting area chairs, sofa and lab stools. | New furniture is going into general classrooms, computer classrooms, offices, conference rooms, computer repair workrooms, tutoring labs and testing center for the renovation of the Norris Technical Building. | \$0.00 | \$722,719.05 | Officesource / 121919-TKN; Office Furniture (Teknion)<br>SMWVBE – WBE & SBE |
| St. Philip's College/Norris Tech Bldg                        | SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20               | Furniture: Modular Workstations, Conference Tables, Conference Chairs, Work tables, Waiting area chairs, and lounging sofa.  | New furniture is going into general classrooms, computer classrooms, offices, conference rooms, computer repair workrooms, tutoring labs and testing center for the renovation of the Norris Technical Building. | \$0.00 | \$217,347.47 | Officesource / 121919-TKN; Office Furniture (Teknion)<br>SMWVBE – WBE & SBE |

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT**  
**QUARTERLY INVESTMENT REPORT AS REQUIRED BY THE PUBLIC FUNDS INVESTMENT ACT**  
**FOR PERIOD BEGINNING SEPTEMBER 1, 2020 AND ENDING NOVEMBER 30, 2020**

**Summary of Changes in Market Value for the Quarter:**

|                                   | Total           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Market Value 11-30-20             | \$ 266,882,200  |
| Market Value 8-31-20              | \$ 315,610,972  |
| Total Change in Market Value      | \$ (48,728,772) |
| <br>                              |                 |
| Accrued Income not included above | \$ 385,791      |

*Market value above includes all investments plus all interest and non-interest bearing bank accounts per State Auditor's Office definition.*

*Total Change in Market Value consists of change in amount of funds held in cash and investments plus any change in fair market value.*

**Noteworthy Items:**

The Government Treasurer's Organization of Texas awarded the "Certificate of Distinction" to Alamo Colleges District's Investment Policy.

FY 2020 Biennial PFIA Audit as required by State law performed by Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P. with no instances of noncompliance.

All Investment Officers are in compliance with required biennial PFIA training.

All Trustees are currently in compliance with required PFIA training.

**CERTIFICATION:**

This report is prepared in accordance with Chapter 2256 of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act ("PFIA"). Section 2256.023(a) of the PFIA states that: "Not less than quarterly, the investment officer shall prepare and submit to the governing body of the entity a written report of the investment transactions for all funds covered by this chapter for the preceding reporting period." This report is signed by Alamo Colleges District's investment officers and includes the disclosures required in the PFIA. To the extent possible, market prices have been obtained from independent pricing sources.

The investment portfolio has been complied with the PFIA and the Board approved Investment Policy and strategy throughout the period. All investment transactions made in the portfolio during this period were made on behalf of the Alamo Colleges District and were made in full compliance with the PFIA and the approved Investment Policy.

---

**Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.**

**Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Administration**

---

**Pamela K. Ansbury, CPA, M. Ed**

**Associate Vice Chancellor, Finance & Fiscal Services**

---

**Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA**

**Controller**

---

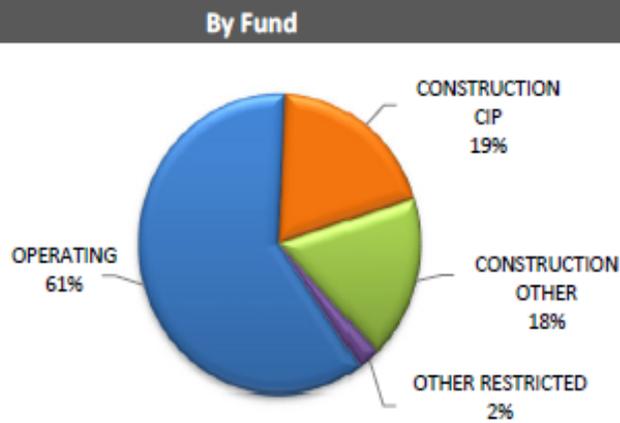
**Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA**

**Treasurer**

**Alamo Colleges District**  
**Executive Summary**  
**November 30, 2020**

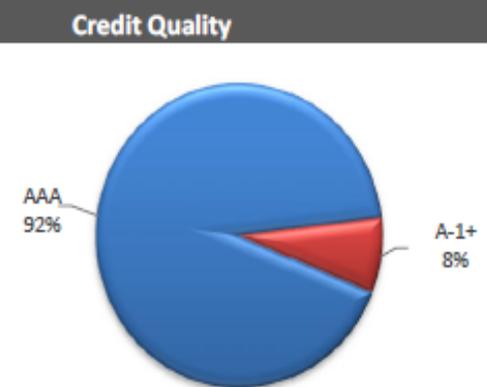
| Portfolio Summary by Fund |                            |                           |                       |                              |                              |                             |                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                           | Market Value<br>11/30/2020 | Market Value<br>8/31/2020 | Change From<br>Prior  | Net Income for<br>11/30/2020 | Net Income YTD<br>11/30/2020 | Wtd Avg Yield<br>11/30/2020 | Wtd Avg Maturity<br>11/30/2020 |
| Operating                 | \$152,872,139              | \$191,450,176             | (\$38,578,037)        | \$310,522                    | \$310,522                    | 0.562%                      | 399 days                       |
| Construction- CIP         | \$48,990,883               | \$60,884,069              | (\$11,893,187)        |                              |                              | 0.123%                      | 1 days                         |
| Construction- Other       | \$44,663,359               | \$44,648,372              | \$14,987              | \$14,987                     | \$14,987                     | 0.123%                      | 1 days                         |
| Other Restricted          | \$6,165,323                | \$6,042,944               | \$122,379             | \$2,063                      | \$2,063                      | 0.123%                      | 1 days                         |
| <b>Grand Total</b>        | <b>\$252,691,705</b>       | <b>\$303,025,562</b>      | <b>(\$50,333,857)</b> | <b>\$327,572</b>             | <b>\$327,572</b>             |                             |                                |

**Total Investments**

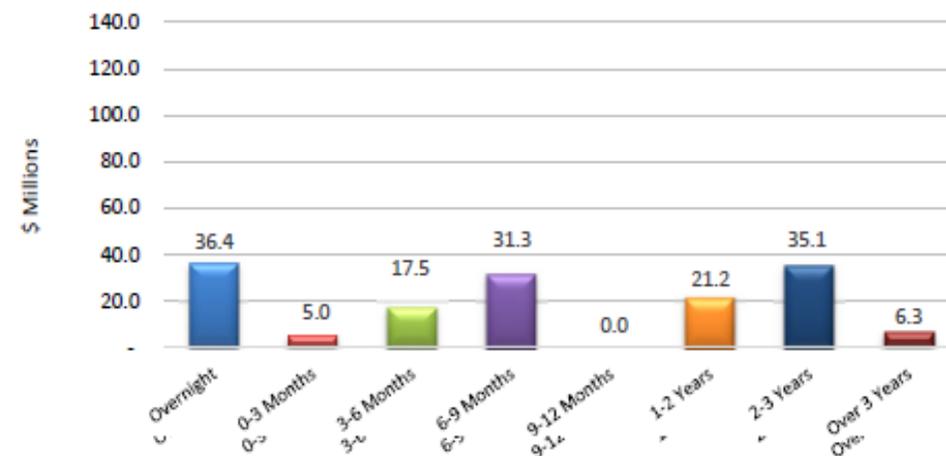
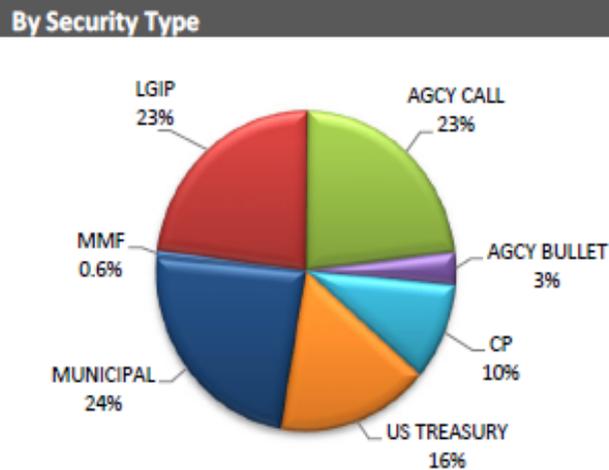


**Top Ten Holdings**

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| TEXPOOL          | 54% |
| US TREASURY NOTE | 10% |
| FFCB             | 6%  |
| SALVATION ARMY   | 4%  |
| FHLB             | 4%  |
| FHLMC            | 4%  |
| UNIV OF TEXAS    | 4%  |
| TEXAS A&M UNIV   | 3%  |
| STATE OF CA      | 2%  |
| EMORY UNIV       | 2%  |



**Operating Portfolio**



Note: The College District currently holds funds on deposit with Bank of America that are not included in the investment portfolio data presented here. Net income for the Construction-CIP fund for quarter ending 11/30/20 and year-to-

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
DETAIL OF INVESTMENTS  
November 30, 2020**

| Sec. Type                                  | Maturity Date | Security Description             | CPN % | Settlement Date | Next Call | Par Value          | Book Value         | Market Value       | YTM %        | S&P Global | Moody's | Fitch           | Days to Mty | Days to Call |
|--|---------------|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|---------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| <u>Operating Investments</u>               |               |                                  |       |                 |           |                    |                    |                    |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| Agency                                     | 4/13/2021     | FNMA                             | 2.500 | 5/18/2020       |           | 5,000,000          | 5,042,982          | 5,043,915          | 0.152        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 134         |              |
| Agency                                     | 7/27/2022     | FHLB                             | 0.600 | 4/27/2020       | 4/27/2021 | 10,000,000         | 10,000,000         | 10,006,368         | 0.600        | AA+        | AAA     |                 | 604         | 148          |
| Agency                                     | 5/4/2023      | FHLMC                            | 0.450 | 5/5/2020        | 5/4/2021  | 10,000,000         | 9,997,573          | 10,003,270         | 0.460        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 885         | 155          |
| Agency                                     | 8/25/2023     | FNMA                             | 0.350 | 8/25/2020       | 8/25/2021 | 10,000,000         | 10,000,000         | 9,985,510          | 0.350        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 998         | 268          |
| Agency                                     | 9/14/2023     | FFCB                             | 0.280 | 9/18/2020       | 9/14/2021 | 5,000,000          | 4,996,501          | 4,997,672          | 0.305        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 1,018       | 288          |
|  |               |                                  |       |                 | Subtotal  | 40,000,000         | 40,037,056         | 40,036,735         |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| Money Market                               | 12/17/2020    | UNIV OF TEXAS                    | 0.290 | 6/23/2020       |           | 5,000,000          | 5,000,000          | 5,000,250          | 0.290        | A-1+       | P-1     | F1+             | 17          |              |
| Money Market                               | 3/2/2021      | KAISER FOUNDATION HOSP           | -     | 10/2/2020       |           | 5,000,000          | 4,997,828          | 4,996,410          | 0.171        | A-1+       | NR      | F1+             | 92          |              |
| Money Market                               | 3/16/2021     | UNIV OF TEXAS                    | -     | 11/20/2020      |           | 5,000,000          | 4,997,497          | 4,996,908          | 0.170        | A-1+       | P-1     | F1+             | 106         |              |
|  |               |                                  |       |                 | Subtotal  | 15,000,000         | 14,995,325         | 14,993,568         |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 4/1/2021      | STATE OF TX - HWY IMPRV          | 4.000 | 12/11/2019      |           | 1,000,000          | 1,007,269          | 1,012,500          | 1.790        | AAA        | AAA     | AAA             | 122         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 5/15/2021     | TEXAS A&M UNIV                   | 1.964 | 8/14/2019       |           | 1,470,000          | 1,470,000          | 1,481,848          | 1.965        | AAA        | AAA     | AAA             | 166         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 8/15/2021     | CITY OF ARLINGTON, TX            | 0.206 | 9/22/2020       |           | 1,000,000          | 1,000,000          | 999,590            | 0.206        | AAA        | AA1     | AAA             | 258         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 2/1/2022      | SAN ANTONIO, TX                  | 0.364 | 7/16/2020       |           | 5,000,000          | 5,002,197          | 5,006,650          | 0.326        | AAA        | AAA     | AA+             | 428         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 2/15/2022     | PASADENA ISD, TX                 | 5.000 | 8/20/2020       |           | 1,000,000          | 1,056,339          | 1,055,130          | 0.319        | AAA        | AAA     | NR              | 442         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 5/15/2022     | TEXAS A&M UNIV                   | 1.973 | 8/14/2019       |           | 1,885,000          | 1,885,000          | 1,931,861          | 1.973        | AAA        | AAA     | AAA             | 531         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 7/1/2022      | TEXAS A&M UNIV                   | 1.700 | 12/17/2019      |           | 1,000,000          | 1,000,000          | 1,022,680          | 1.700        | AAA        | AAA     | AAA             | 578         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 2/1/2023      | SAN ANTONIO, TX                  | 0.478 | 7/16/2020       |           | 5,000,000          | 5,007,205          | 5,021,250          | 0.411        | AAA        | AAA     | AA+             | 793         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 4/1/2023      | TEXAS TRANSPRTN COMM             | 5.000 | 7/8/2020        |           | 2,000,000          | 2,204,634          | 2,217,260          | 0.575        | NR         | AAA     | AAA             | 852         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 5/15/2023     | TEXAS A&M UNIV                   | 2.396 | 9/21/2020       |           | 1,160,000          | 1,219,478          | 1,218,406          | 0.300        | AAA        | AAA     | AAA             | 896         |              |
| Taxable Muni                               | 5/15/2024     | TEXAS A&M UNIV                   | 2.566 | 9/29/2020       |           | 2,750,000          | 2,954,272          | 2,949,045          | 0.400        | AAA        | AAA     | AAA             | 1,262       |              |
|  |               |                                  |       |                 | Subtotal  | 23,265,000         | 23,806,393         | 23,916,220         |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| TE Muni                                    | 8/26/2021     | STATE OF TX                      | 4.000 | 9/2/2020        |           | 5,000,000          | 5,139,347          | 5,140,050          | 0.211        | A-1+       | P-1     | F1+             | 269         |              |
| TE Muni                                    | 3/1/2022      | TRAVIS COUNTY, TX                | 5.000 | 7/16/2020       |           | 1,000,000          | 1,058,403          | 1,060,280          | 0.310        | AAA        | AAA     | NR              | 456         |              |
| TE Muni                                    | 8/15/2022     | SPRING ISD, TX                   | 5.000 | 6/16/2020       |           | 1,000,000          | 1,075,557          | 1,082,090          | 0.541        | AAA        | AAA     | NR              | 623         |              |
| TE Muni                                    | 3/1/2023      | TRAVIS COUNTY, TX                | 5.000 | 7/16/2020       |           | 1,500,000          | 1,656,406          | 1,660,065          | 0.340        | AAA        | AAA     | NR              | 821         |              |
| TE Muni                                    | 8/1/2024      | STATE OF TX - COLLEGE STDNT LOAN | 4.000 | 7/2/2020        |           | 2,950,000          | 3,312,796          | 3,346,451          | 0.600        | AAA        | AAA     | NR              | 1,340       |              |
|  |               |                                  |       |                 | Subtotal  | 11,450,000         | 12,242,508         | 12,288,936         |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| Treasury                                   | 5/31/2021     | US TREASURY NOTE                 | 1.375 | 2/7/2020        |           | 10,000,000         | 9,992,282          | 10,064,063         | 1.532        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 182         |              |
| Treasury                                   | 6/15/2021     | US TREASURY NOTE                 | 2.625 | 11/22/2019      |           | 5,000,000          | 5,026,347          | 5,068,164          | 1.631        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 197         |              |
| Treasury                                   | 7/31/2021     | US TREASURY NOTE                 | 1.125 | 12/10/2019      |           | 10,000,000         | 9,964,820          | 10,068,750         | 1.662        | AA+        | AAA     | AAA             | 243         |              |
|  |               |                                  |       |                 | Subtotal  | 25,000,000         | 24,983,450         | 25,200,977         |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
|  |               | Subtotal                         |       |                 |           | 114,715,000        | 116,064,732        | 116,436,436        |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| LGIP                                       |               | TEXPOOL                          |       |                 |           | 35,442,348         | 35,442,348         | 35,442,348         | 0.123        | AAAm       |         |                 | 1           |              |
| MMF Sweep                                  |               | BLACKROCK T-FUND                 |       |                 |           | 993,356            | 993,356            | 993,356            | 0.006        | AAA        | AAA     | NR              | 1           |              |
| <b>Total Operating</b>                     |               |                                  |       |                 |           | <b>151,150,704</b> | <b>152,500,436</b> | <b>152,872,140</b> | <b>1.363</b> |            |         |                 |             |              |
| <u>Construction/Other</u>                  |               |                                  |       |                 |           |                    |                    |                    |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| LGIP                                       |               | TEXPOOL- CIP CONSTRUCTION        |       |                 |           | 48,990,883         | 48,990,883         | 48,990,883         | 0.123        | AAAm       |         |                 | 1           |              |
| LGIP                                       |               | TEXPOOL- OTHER CONSTRUCTION      |       |                 |           | 44,663,359         | 44,663,359         | 44,663,359         | 0.123        | AAAm       |         |                 | 1           |              |
| LGIP                                       |               | TEXPOOL- OTHER                   |       |                 |           | 6,165,323          | 6,165,323          | 6,165,323          | 0.123        | AAAm       |         |                 | 1           |              |
|  |               | Subtotal                         |       |                 |           | 99,819,565         | 99,819,565         | 99,819,565         |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| <b>Total Investments</b>                   |               |                                  |       |                 |           | <b>250,970,269</b> | <b>252,320,001</b> | <b>252,691,705</b> |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
| <u>Retainage Accounts for Construction</u> |               |                                  |       |                 |           |                    |                    |                    |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
|  |               | INTEREST-BEARING BANK DEPOSITS   |       |                 |           | 9,988,895          | 9,988,895          | 9,988,895          | 0.180        |            |         | FDIC/Collateral |             |              |
| <u>Other Bank Deposits</u>                 |               |                                  |       |                 |           |                    |                    |                    |              |            |         |                 |             |              |
|  |               | BANK DEPOSITS                    |       |                 |           | 4,201,600          | 4,201,600          | 4,201,600          | -            |            |         | FDIC/Collateral |             |              |
| <b>Total Investments/Bank Deposits</b>     |               |                                  |       |                 |           | <b>265,160,764</b> | <b>266,510,496</b> | <b>266,882,200</b> |              |            |         |                 |             |              |

**ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT**  
**Quarterly Investment Report (Including Deposits)**  
**FOR PERIOD BEGINNING SEPTEMBER 1, 2020 AND ENDING NOVEMBER 30, 2020**

November 30, 2020  
Market Value

**Investment or Deposit Type**

| <b>Publicly Traded Equity and Similar Investments</b>  |          |
|--|----------|
| Common Stock (U.S. and foreign stocks held in separately managed accounts or internally managed by institution investment staff; exclude mutual or commingled funds) |          |
| Equity/Stock Mutual Funds  |          |
| Balanced Mutual Funds (where target allocation is > 50% equities)  |          |
| "Commonfund" Equity Commingled Funds   |          |
| Other Equity Commingled Funds (if primarily invested in publicly traded equities)  |          |
| Preferred Stock  |          |
| Other - list by type   |          |
| <b>Total Publicly Traded Equity and Similar Investments</b>  | <b>0</b> |

| <b>"Other" Investments- Other than Publicly Traded Equity and Debt Investments</b>  |          |
|---|----------|
| Real Estate (include direct ownership & investments in real estate limited partnerships, private REITs, or similar vehicles; include a portfolio of publicly traded REITs if managed as a separate asset allocation category rather than comprising part of a broadly diversified stock portfolio ) |          |
| Other Real Asset Investment (e.g. investments in infrastructure funds)  |          |
| Private Equity  |          |
| Hedge Funds   |          |
| "Commonfund" Alternative Asset Commingled Funds (Real Estate, Private Equity, Hedge Funds, Commodities, etc.)   |          |
| Annuities   |          |
| Commodities   |          |
| Collectibles  |          |
| Other - list by type  |          |
| <b>Total "Other" Investments - Other than Publicly Traded Equity &amp; Debt Investments</b>   | <b>0</b> |

| <b>Publicly Traded Debt &amp; Similar Investments&gt;1 year maturity</b>  |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| U.S. Government Securities ("Treasuries")   | 0                 |
| U.S. Government Agency Securities ("Agencies")  | 34,992,820        |
| Mortgage Pass-Throughs - "Agency"   |                   |
| Mortgage Pass-Throughs - "Private Label"  |                   |
| Asset-Backed Securities (ABS) (other than mortgage-backed securities)   |                   |
| Sovereign Debt (non-U.S.)   |                   |
| Municipal Obligations   |                   |
| Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (CMOs) - list below by category   |                   |
| Interest Only Strips (IOS)  |                   |
| Principal Only Strips (POs)   |                   |
| Inverse Floaters  |                   |
| Stated Final Maturity longer than 10 years  |                   |
| Other CMOs- "Agency"  |                   |
| Other CMOs- "Private Label"   |                   |
| Corporate Obligations (U.E. or foreign companies- list below by rating)   |                   |
| Highly Rated (AAA/AA or equivalent)   |                   |
| Other Investment Grade (A/BBB or equivalent)  |                   |
| High Yield Bonds (<BBB or equivalent)   |                   |
| Not Rated (NR)  |                   |
| Fixed Income/Bond Mutual Funds (longer term; registered with the SEC)   |                   |
| Balanced Mutual Funds (where target allocation is > 50% bonds or other debt securities)                                       |                   |
| "Commonfund" Fixed Income/Bond Commingled Funds   |                   |
| Other Fixed Income/Bond Commingled Funds (primarily invested in publicly traded debt securities; not registered with the SEC) |                   |
| GICs (Guaranteed Investment Contracts)  |                   |
| Municipal Obligations   | 27,571,168        |
| <b>Total Publicly Traded Debt &amp; Similar Investments &gt;1 year</b>  | <b>62,563,988</b> |

| <b>Short-Term Investments &amp; Deposits</b>  |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| U.S. Government Securities ("Treasuries")   | 25,200,977         |
| U.S. Government Agency Securities ("Agencies")  | 5,043,915          |
| Banker's Acceptances  |                    |
| Commercial Paper - A1/P1 (or equivalent)  | 14,993,568         |
| Other Commercial Paper - lower rated  |                    |
| Repurchase Agreements (Repos)   |                    |
| Money Market Mutual Funds (registered with the SEC)   |                    |
| Short-Term Mutual Funds Other than Money Market Mutual Funds (registered with the SEC)                                |                    |
| Public Funds Investment Pool Created to Function as a Money Market Mutual Fund (not registered w/ SEC but "2a7-like") |                    |
| TexPool (and TexPool Prime)   | 135,261,913        |
| Other Public Funds Investment Pools Functioning as Money Market Mutual Funds  |                    |
| Other Investment Pools - Short-Term (not created to function as a money market mutual fund)                           |                    |
| Certificates of Deposit (CD) - Nonnegotiable  |                    |
| Certificates of Deposit (CD) - Negotiable   |                    |
| Bank Deposits   | 14,190,495         |
| Cash Held at State Treasury   |                    |
| Securities Lending Collateral Reinvestments (direct investments or share of pooled collateral)                        |                    |
| Other- Municipal Securities   | 8,633,988          |
| Other - Bank Sweep (Treasury Fund)  | 993,356            |
| <b>Total Short-Term Investments &amp; Deposits</b>  | <b>204,318,213</b> |
| <b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS and DEPOSITS</b>   | <b>266,882,200</b> |
| <b>TOTAL EXCLUDING BANK DEPOSITS</b>  | <b>252,691,705</b> |

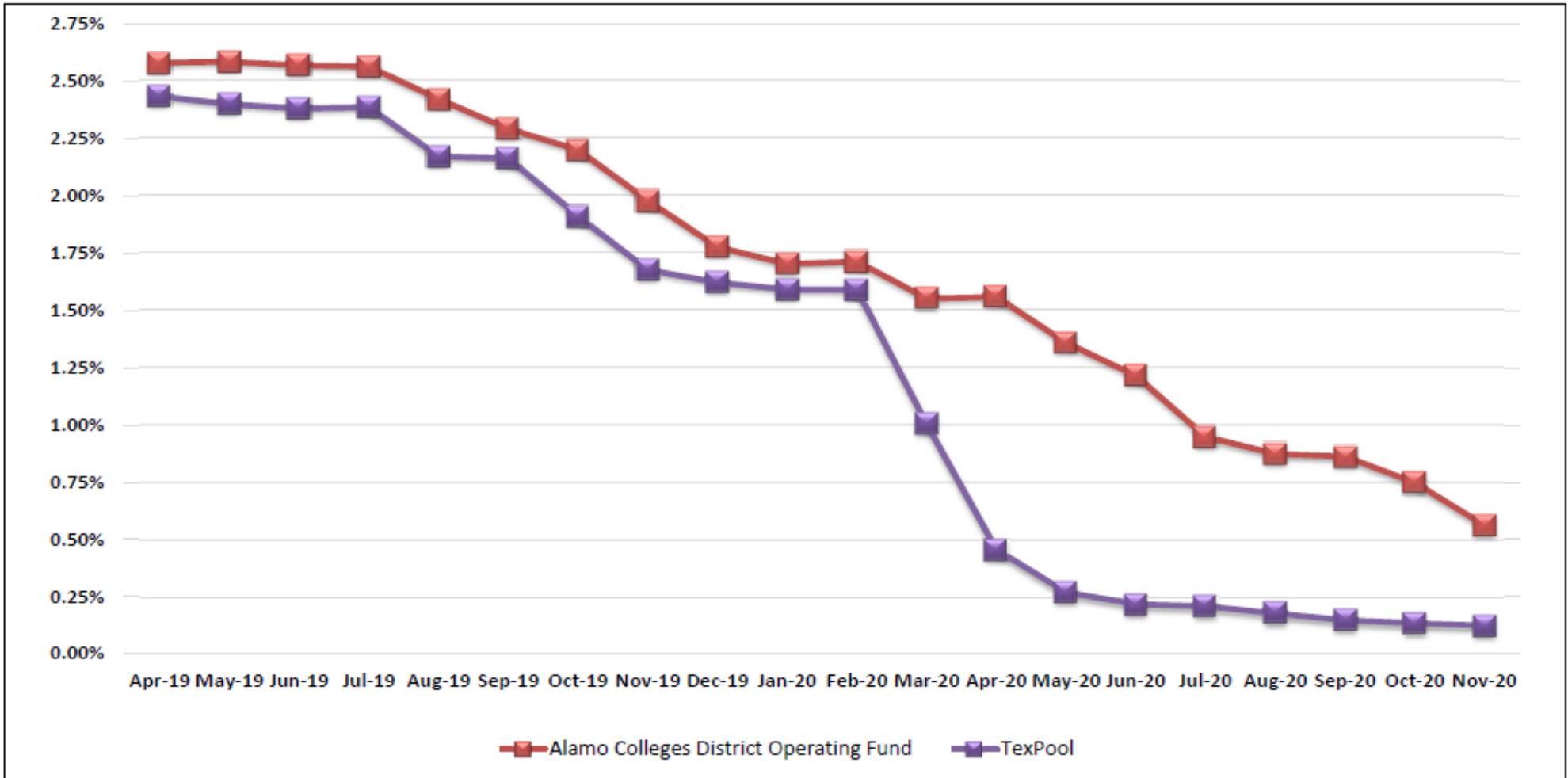
**Alamo Colleges District  
PFIA Officer Training as of November 30, 2020**

| Name                          | Title  | Most Recent PFIA Training | Officer Designation  |
|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|
| Pamela K. Ansbury, CPA, M. Ed | Associate Vice Chancellor, Finance and Fiscal Services | October, 2020             | Designated investment officer by Board of Trustees         |
| Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA      | Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration         | June, 2019                | Investment officer in absence of Associate Vice Chancellor |
| Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA     | Controller   | October, 2020             | Investment officer   |
| Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP MBA | Treasurer  | October, 2020             | Delegated management of investment transactions            |

Per Policy C.1.7 Investments: The Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services is designated as the investment officer of the College District by Board authority delegated through the Chancellor. In the absence of the Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services, the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration is deemed to be the investment officer. The investment officer shall be responsible for the investment of funds consistent with the investment policy adopted by the Board. The Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services may delegate management responsibility for daily investment transactions to the Controller or Treasurer.

*Requirement: 5 hours of training each biennium. Current biennium 9-1-19 to 8-31-21.*

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT  
Performance (Yield) Operating Fund  
November 30, 2020**



Note: Benchmark data for TexPool is the monthly average yield.  
Operating Fund includes investments in TexPool and BlackRock Treasury Sweep

## Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Investment Report Through November 30, 2020

Recommended for approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on January 26, 2021.

### MINUTE ORDER

**“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby accepts the Investment Report as presented.”**

### PURPOSE

The following investment report is presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for quarter ending November 30, 2020.

### BACKGROUND

1. Quarterly Investment Report as required by the *Texas Government Code Public Funds Investment Act 2256.023* (“PFIA”) – Quarter Ending November 30, 2020.
2. A summary as of November 30, 2020 of all funds held by the District in the Texas State Auditor’s Office format.
3. An informational dashboard view and summary of the investments held by the District as of November 30, 2020 for operations/construction/restricted assets includes both required information per the PFIA and other information, such as allocation, issuers, statistics etc.

### IMPLICATIONS

**Financial:** N/A  
**Strategic Objective:** Goal III Performance Excellence  
**Human Resources:** N/A

### ATTACHMENT

Quarterly Investment Report

---

Pamela K. Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed                      Date  
Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and  
Fiscal Services

---

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.                      Date  
Vice Chancellor for Finance  
and Administration

---

Dr. Mike Flores                                      Date  
Chancellor





## ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM (CIP) EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

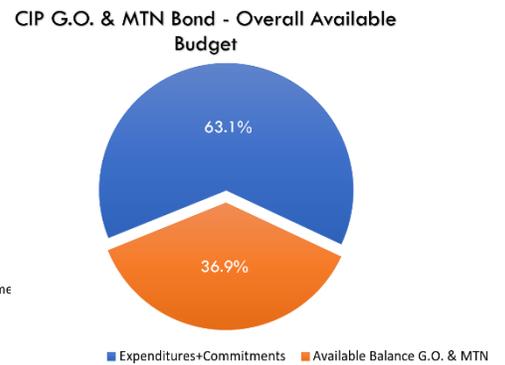
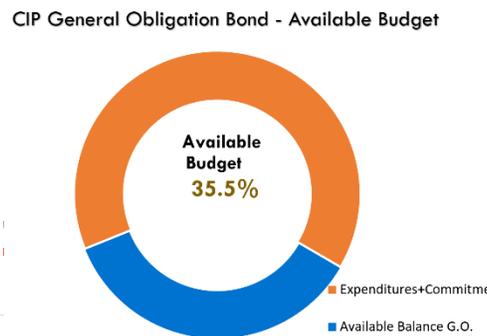
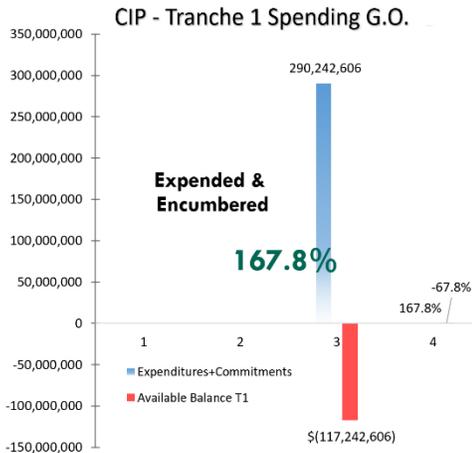
### CIP Bond Construction *Estimated* Upcoming CIP Project – for Board Approval

| Estimated Upcoming GMP Board Pending Approval                               | Jan      | Feb      | Apr      | May      | Jul      |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| PAC Physical Plant (Bartlett Cocke / RVK)                                   | X        |          |          |          |          |
| Southside Education and Training Center (Byrne Construction / Lake Flato)   | X        |          |          |          |          |
| NVC Cypress Cultural Center of Excellence Renovation (SpawGlass / Overland) |          | X        |          |          |          |
| PAC Natatorium/Gym Renovation (Bartlett Cocke / RVK)                        |          |          |          | X        |          |
| SAC Chance Renovation (J.T. Vaughn / O’Connell Robertson)                   |          |          |          | X        |          |
| SAC New Science Building (J.T. Vaughn / O’Connell Robertson)                |          |          |          | X        |          |
| SAC First Responders Academy (Gilbane / O’Connell Robertson)                |          |          |          |          | X        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>  | <b>2</b> | <b>1</b> | <b>1</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>1</b> |

### CIP Bond Construction Projects by The Numbers

| Project Status                      | SPC | SAC | NVC | PAC | NLC | ETCs | Total     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----------|
| Projects Completed                  | 3   |     | 3   |     |     |      | 6         |
| Projects in Construction            | 2   | 4   | 1   | 1   | 1   |      | 9         |
| Projects with Approved GMP          |     |     |     |     |     | 1    | 1         |
| Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval |     | 1   |     | 2   |     | 1    | 4         |
| Projects in Various Design Phases   |     | 2   | 1   |     |     | 1    | 4         |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                        |     |     |     |     |     |      | <b>24</b> |

### CIP Bond Budget – As of January 13, 2021



| Tranche 1 - Spend Summary |                 | %      |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 1st Tranche               | \$ 173,000,000  | 100.0% |
| Expenditures+Commitments  | 290,242,606     | 167.8% |
| Available Balance T1      | \$(117,242,606) | -67.8% |

| CIP General Obligation Bond - Available Budget |                | %      |
|--|----------------|--------|
| CIP GO Budget                                  | \$ 450,000,000 | 100.0% |
| Expenditures+Commitments                       | 290,242,606    | 64.5%  |
| Available Balance G.O.                         | \$ 159,757,394 | 35.5%  |

| Overall CIP GO & MTN - Available Budget |                | %      |
|---|----------------|--------|
| CIP GO+MTN Budget                       | \$ 500,000,000 | 100.0% |
| Expenditures+Commitments                | 315,401,815    | 63.1%  |
| Available Balance G.O. & MTN            | \$ 184,598,185 | 36.9%  |

| Total General Obligation & MTN funding | Total expenditures on all CIP projects to date | Remaining balance of funding |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| <b>\$500,000,000</b>                   | <b>\$161,735,374</b>                           | <b>\$184,598,185</b>         |

*\*Preliminary Bond Budget Numbers as of November 25th Report, subject to change and unaudited*



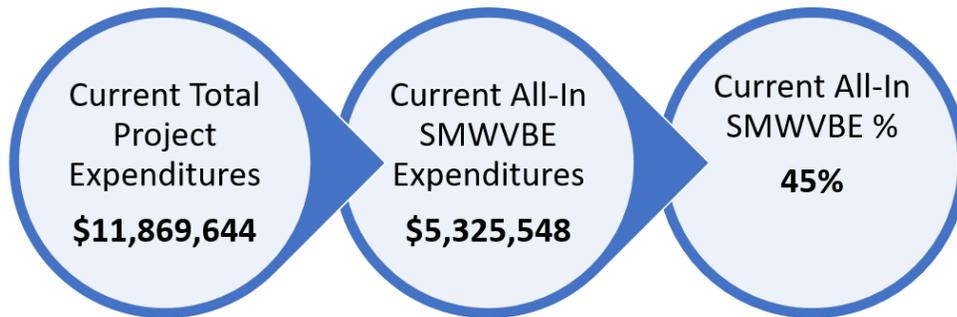
**Next CBOC Meeting**

- Next Meeting Scheduled CBOC meeting will be held on February 22, 2021.

**CIP Bond SMWVBE Reporting (as reported in October 2020)**

### San Antonio College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: \$96,362,258
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : \$84,492,614**



**ALL-IN SMWVBE Breakdown**



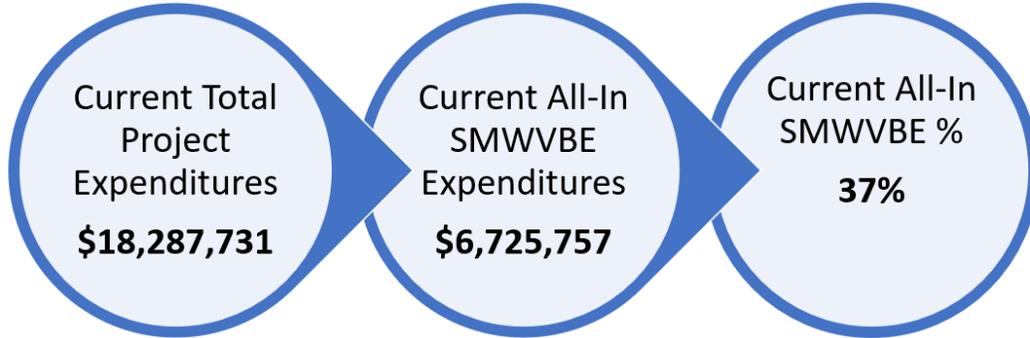
■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise ■ Small Business Enterprise ■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise ■ Asian American Business Enterprise



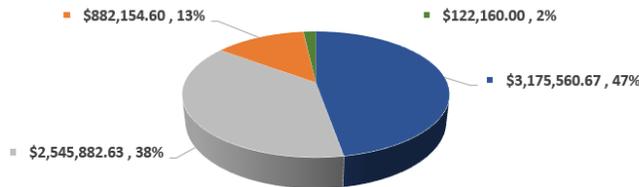
# Northwest Vista College

➤ Total Campus CIP Funding: \$79,000,000

➤ Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : \$60,712,269



NVC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

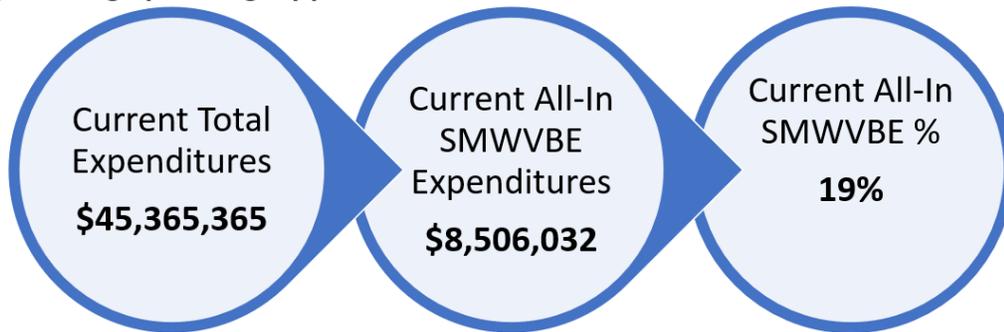


■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise ■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise ■ Small Business Enterprise ■ African American Business Enterprise

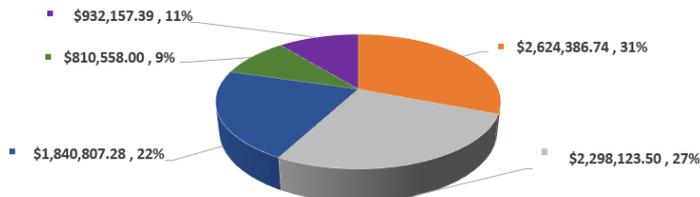
# St. Philip's College

➤ Total Campus CIP Funding: \$98,061,700

➤ Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : \$52,696,335



SPC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown



■ Small Business Enterprise ■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise ■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise ■ African American Business Enterprise ■ Asian American Business Enterprise